## **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)				
$\boxtimes$	QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTI For the	ON 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECUR quarterly period ended September OR		
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTI	ON 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECUR	ITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934	
		ransition period fromto		
		ommission File Number: 001-397		
	Uı	pstart Holdings, I	nc.	
	·	name of registrant as specified in its		
	<b>Delaware</b> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		46-4332431 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	
	(Address	Upstart Holdings, Inc. 2950 S. Delaware Street, Suite 30 San Mateo, California 94403 of principal executive offices, including (650) 204-1000 strant's telephone number, including are	g zip code)	
	Securities	s registered pursuant to Section 12(b)	of the Act:	
	Title of each class:	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered:	
	Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	UPST	Nasdaq Global Select Market	
	whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to nt was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subje	• , ,	ecurities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for sust 90 days. Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$	ch shorte
-	x whether the registrant has submitted electronically every ns (or for such shorter period that the registrant was require		bmitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapt	er) during
	k whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an acc ""accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "er		maller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the def 2 of the Exchange Act.	initions o
Large accelerated filer	$\boxtimes$		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer			Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company	
0 0 0	company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has exection 13(a) of the Exchange Act. $\Box$	elected not to use the extended transiti	on period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting	standard
Indicate by check mark	whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in R	ule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes □ No ⊠		
As of October 31, 2022	2 there were 81,877,350 shares of the registrant's common	stock outstanding.		

## FORM 10-Q

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PART I. FINANC	<u>CIAL INFORMATION</u>	
Item 1.	Financial Statements	(
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	(
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	g
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	11
	Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	13
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	48
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	67
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	69
PART II. OTHE	R INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	70
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	71
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	129
Item 3.	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	129
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	129
Item 5.	Other Information	129
Item 6.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	130
<u>Signatures</u>		132

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws about us and our industry, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "seek," "could," "intend," "target," "aim," "project," "contemplate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," or "continue," or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans, or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q include statements about:

- our future financial performance, including our expectations regarding our revenue, our operating expenses, our ability to determine reserves and our ability to achieve and maintain profitability;
- our ability to improve the effectiveness and predictiveness of our AI models and our expectations that improvements in our AI models can lead to higher approval rates and lower interest rates;
- our ability to increase the volume of loans facilitated through our AI lending marketplace;
- our ability to successfully maintain a diversified loan funding strategy, including bank partnerships and whole loan sales and securitization transactions;
- our capital allocation plans, including expectations regarding funding loans through our balance sheet and allocations of cash and timing for any share repurchases and other investments;
- our ability to maintain competitive interest rates offered to borrowers on our platform, while enabling our bank partners and institutional investors to achieve an adequate return over their cost of funding;
- our ability to successfully build our brand and protect our reputation from negative publicity;
- our ability to increase the effectiveness of our marketing strategies, including our direct consumer marketing initiatives;
- our expectations regarding macroeconomic events, including rising interest and inflation rates and monetary policy changes;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and any associated economic downturn on our business and results of operations;
- our expectations and management of future growth, including expanding the number of potential borrowers;
- our ability to successfully adjust our proprietary AI models, products and services in a timely manner in response to changing macroeconomic conditions and fluctuations in the credit market;
- · our compliance with applicable local, state and federal laws;
- our ability to comply with and successfully adapt to complex and evolving regulatory environments, including regulation of artificial intelligence and machine learning technology;
- our expectations regarding regulatory support of our approach to AI-based lending;
- our expectations regarding the success of our strategic investments and acquisitions, including the integration of acquired operations, products, technology, internal controls and personnel;
- our expectations regarding new and evolving markets and our ability to enter into new markets and introduce new products and services, such as our introduction of auto loans, small dollar loans and small business loans;
- our expectations concerning relationships with third parties;

- · our ability to protect against increasingly sophisticated fraudulent borrowing and online theft;
- our ability to service loans and the ability of third-party collection agents, to pursue collection of delinquent and defaulted loans;
- · our ability to successfully compete with companies that are currently in, or may in the future enter, the markets in which we operate;
- our ability to effectively secure and maintain the confidentiality of the information received, accessed, stored, provided and used across our systems;
- our ability to successfully obtain and maintain corporate funding and liquidity to support continued growth and for general corporate purposes;
- our ability to attract, integrate and retain qualified employees;
- our ability to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting and operations;
- · our ability to effectively manage and expand the capabilities of our operations teams, outsourcing relationships and other business operations;
- · our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our intellectual property;
- · our expectations regarding outstanding litigation and regulatory investigations; and
- our ability to manage the increased expenses associated with being a public company.

We caution you that the foregoing list may not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this report.

Forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this report primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this report. Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made in this report and in other documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission that disclose risks and uncertainties that may affect our business. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this report. We cannot assure you that the results, events, and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events, or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

Neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of any of these forward-looking statements. Moreover, the forward-looking statements made in this report relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this report to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this report or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. Undue reliance should not be placed on our forward-looking statements as we may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, or investments we may make.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or

## Table of Contents

review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

Each of the terms the "Company," "we," "our," "us" and similar terms used herein refer collectively to Upstart Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless otherwise stated.

## PART 1. FINANCIAL INFORMATION ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Upstart Holdings, Inc. Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

(In thousands, except share data)
(Unaudited)

		December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022
Assets				
Cash	\$	986,608	\$	683,970
Restricted cash		204,633		145,956
Loans (at fair value)		252,477		700,455
Property, equipment, and software, net		24,259		40,990
Operating lease right of use assets		96,118		87,475
Non-marketable equity securities		40,000		41,000
Goodwill		67,062		67,062
Intangible assets, net		19,906		16,700
Other assets (includes \$26,676 and \$40,496 at fair value as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively)		129,392		131,702
Total assets <sup>(a)</sup>	\$	1,820,455	\$	1,915,310
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	6,563	\$	10,916
Payable to investors		107,598		93,844
Borrowings		695,432		918,917
Accrued expenses and other liabilities (includes \$13,095 and \$10,011 at fair value as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively)		103,418		73,647
Operating lease liabilities		100,366		99,418
Total liabilities <sup>(a)</sup>		1,013,377	_	1,196,742
Stockholders' equity:		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		,,
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 700,000,000 shares authorized; 83,659,665 and 81,831,178 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively	l	8		8
Additional paid-in capital		740.849		705,741
Retained earnings		66,221		12,819
Total stockholders' equity	_	807,078	_	718,568
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	1,820,455	\$	1,915,310
1. 7				

<sup>(</sup>a) The following table presents information on assets and liabilities related to variable interest entities ("VIEs") that are consolidated by Upstart Holdings, Inc. at December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022. The assets in the table below may only be used to settle obligations of consolidated VIEs and are in excess of those obligations. The holders of the beneficial interests do not have recourse to the general credit of Upstart Holdings, Inc. The assets and liabilities in the table below include third-party assets and liabilities of consolidated VIEs and exclude intercompany balances that eliminate in consolidation.

# Upstart Holdings, Inc. Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

(In thousands, except share data)
(Unaudited)

	D	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Assets			
Cash	\$	7,700	\$ 949
Restricted cash		79,561	31,602
Loans (at fair value)		245,972	674,955
Other assets (includes \$7,571 and \$3,163 at fair value as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively)		8,792	10,920
Total assets	\$	342,025	\$ 718,426
Liabilities			
Borrowings	\$	48,536	\$ 269,663
Accrued expenses and other liabilities		778	2,268
Total liabilities		49,314	271,931
Total net assets	\$	292,711	\$ 446,495

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)

(In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,					Nine Mon Septem		
		2021		2022		2021		2022
Revenue:		_						
Revenue from fees, net	\$	210,421	\$	179,348	\$	513,888	\$	751,675
Interest income and fair value adjustments, net		18,029		(22,115)		29,853		(56,144)
Total revenue		228,450		157,233		543,741		695,531
Operating expenses:		_						
Sales and marketing		93,346		56,362		218,638		295,023
Customer operations		34,978		45,028		76,530		144,507
Engineering and product development		37,085		66,182		87,504		173,218
General, administrative, and other		34,442		47,752		80,602		138,148
Total operating expenses		199,851		215,324		463,274		750,896
Income (loss) from operations		28,599		(58,091)		80,467		(55,365)
Other income (expense)		(754)		1,880		(6,003)		2,018
Net income (loss) before income taxes		27,845		(56,211)		74,464		(53,347)
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(1,268)		12		(2,035)		55
Net income (loss)	\$	29,113	\$	(56,223)	\$	76,499	\$	(53,402)
Net income (loss) per share, basic	\$	0.37	\$	(0.69)	\$	1.00	\$	(0.64)
Net income (loss) per share, diluted	\$	0.30	\$	(0.69)	\$	0.81	\$	(0.64)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding used in computing net income (loss) per share, basic		79,392,600		81,672,099		76,586,395		83,236,131
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding used in computing net income (loss) per share, diluted		96,057,210		81,672,099		94,165,325		83,236,131

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

(In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2021

	Common Stock			Additional Paid-in		Retained Earnings (Accumulated		Total Stockholders'	
_	Shares		Amount		Capital	Deficit)		Equity	
Balance as of June 30, 2021	77,626,866	\$	8	\$	737,924	\$ (21,836)	\$	716,096	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	3,656,385				6,841			6,841	
Issuance of common stock upon settlement of restricted stock units	12,571		_		_	_		_	
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_		21,417	_		21,417	
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	243,725		_		4,145	_		4,145	
Purchase of capped calls	_		_		(58,523)	_		(58,523)	
Net income	_		_		_	29,113		29,113	
Balance as of September 30, 2021	81,539,547	\$	8	\$	711,804	\$ 7,277	\$	719,089	

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021

_	Common Stock			- Additional Paid-in		Retained Earnings (Accumulated		Total Stockholders'	
_	Shares		Amount	Capital		Deficit)		Equity	
Balance as of December 31, 2020	73,314,026	\$	7	\$	369,467	\$ (69,222)	\$	300,252	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	4,941,362				9,773			9,773	
Issuance of common stock upon settlement of restricted stock units	19,017		_		_	_		_	
Exercise of common stock warrants	72,407		_		_	_		_	
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_		52,245	_		52,245	
Shares withheld related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	(1,730)		_		(236)	_		(236)	
Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition	650,740		_		71,003	_		71,003	
Issuance of common stock in connection with follow-on offering, net of underwriting discounts, commissions, and offering costs	2,300,000		1		263,930	_		263,931	
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	243,725		_		4,145	_		4,145	
Purchase of capped calls	_		_		(58,523)	_		(58,523)	
Net income	_		_		_	76,499		76,499	
Balance as of September 30, 2021	81,539,547	\$	8	\$	711,804	\$ 7,277	\$	719,089	

## Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

(In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)

Three Months Ended September 30, 2022

	Common Stock			Additional Paid-in		Total Stockholders'	
_	Shares	Amou	int	Capital	Retained Earnings	Equity	
Balance as of June 30, 2022	82,188,372	\$	8	\$ 688,021	\$ 69,042	\$ 757,071	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	270,390		_	1,319		1,319	
Issuance of common stock upon settlement of restricted stock units	(319)		_	(8)	_	(8)	
Shares withheld related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	188,726		_	_	_	_	
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_	38,206	_	38,206	
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	114,902		_	3,231	_	3,231	
Repurchases of stock	(930,893)		_	(25,028)	_	(25,028)	
Net loss	_		_	_	(56,223)	(56,223)	
Balance as of September 30, 2022	81,831,178	\$	8	\$ 705,741	\$ 12,819	\$ 718,568	

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022

	Common Stock			Ad	ditional Paid-in		Total Stockholders'	
•	Shares	Amou	Amount		Capital	<b>Retained Earnings</b>	Equity	
Balance as of December 31, 2021	83,659,665	\$	8	\$	740,849	\$ 66,221	\$ 807,078	
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	2,074,763		1		10,725		10,726	
Issuance of common stock upon settlement of restricted stock units	179,559		_		(8)	_	(8)	
Shares withheld related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	188,726		_		_	_	_	
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_		96,582	_	96,582	
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	162,796		_		7,662	_	7,662	
Repurchases of stock	(4,434,331)		(1)		(150,069)	_	(150,070)	
Net loss	_		_		_	(53,402)	(53,402)	
Balance as of September 30, 2022	81,831,178	\$	8	\$	705,741	\$ 12,819	\$ 718,568	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

# Upstart Holdings, Inc. Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(In thousands) (Unaudited)

> Nine Months Ended September 30,

	September 30,			
		2021		2022
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net income (loss)	\$	76,499	\$	(53,402)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Change in fair value of financial instruments		(5,839)		71,056
Stock-based compensation		50,125		92,035
Gain on loan servicing arrangement, net		(4,223)		(23,770
Depreciation and amortization		4,984		9,859
Non-cash interest expense		990		2,294
Net changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Purchase of loans for immediate resale		(5,872,988)		(5,519,116
Proceeds from immediate resale of loans		5,872,988		5,519,116
Purchase of loans held-for-sale		(80,305)		(1,459,528
Principal payments received for loans held-for-sale		4,398		104,049
Proceeds from sale of loans held-for-sale		90,537		854,991
Other assets		(22,806)		8,719
Operating lease liability and right-of-use asset		1,028		7,695
Accounts payable		(4,556)		3,446
Payable to investors		38,811		(13,754
Accrued expenses and other liabilities		29,854		(25,494
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		179,497		(421,804
Cash flows from investing activities		(00 500)		(EE DO 4
Purchase of loans held-for-investment		(92,738)		(55,294
Proceeds from sale of loans held-for-investment		10,793		11,993
Principal payments received for loans held-for-investment		14,722		27,711
Principal payments received for notes receivable and repayments of residual certificates		9,115		5,508
Purchase of non-marketable equity security		(40,000)		(1,000
Purchase of property and equipment		(4,956)		(7,088
Capitalized software costs		(4,476)		(10,842
Acquisition, net of cash acquired		(16,561)		
Net cash used in investing activities		(124,101)		(29,012
Cash flows from financing activities				
Repurchases of common stock		_		(150,070
Proceeds from secondary offering, net of underwriting discounts, commissions, and offering costs		263,931		` <u> </u>
Proceeds from borrowings		667,081		430,270
Payment of debt issuance costs		(15,727)		_
Purchase of capped calls		(58,523)		_
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards		(236)		(8
Repayments of borrowings		(65,412)		(209,079
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan		4,145		7,662
1 0 1 1				,

Capitalized stock-based compensation expense

## Upstart Holdings, Inc.

#### Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Continued)

(In thousands) (Unaudited)

**Nine Months Ended** September 30, 2021 2022 9,773 10,726 Proceeds from exercise of stock options Net cash provided by financing activities 805,032 89,501 Change in cash and restricted cash 860,428 (361,315)Cash and restricted cash at beginning of period 311,333 1,191,241 829,926 1,171,761 Cash and restricted cash at end of period Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information Cash paid for interest \$ 2,796 \$ 7,952 Cash paid for income taxes 2,247 206 Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities 3,279 7,967 Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities \$ 80,256 \$ Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition

The following presents cash and restricted cash by category within the condensed consolidated balance sheet:

	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Cash	\$ 986,608	\$ 683,970
Restricted cash	204,633	145,956
Total cash and restricted cash	\$ 1,191,241	\$ 829,926

2,120

4,547

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

#### 1. Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Description of Business**

Upstart Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries (together "Upstart", the "Company", "we", or "our") apply modern data science and technology to the process of originating consumer credit. The Company helps originate credit, including personal and auto loans, by providing bank partners with access to a proprietary, cloud-based, artificial intelligence lending marketplace. As the Company's technology continues to improve and additional banks adopt the Upstart platform, consumers benefit from improved access to affordable and frictionless credit. The Company currently operates in the United States and is headquartered in San Mateo, California and Columbus, Ohio. The Company's fiscal year ends on December 31.

#### **Basis of Presentation and Consolidation**

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to state fairly the Company's financial position, results of operations, comprehensive income (loss) and cash flows for the periods presented, but are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations to be anticipated of any future annual or interim periods.

Certain information and disclosures normally included in the financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Accordingly, the information included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires that management make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods.

Significant estimates and assumptions made in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, which Management believes are critical in understanding and evaluating the Company's reported financial results include: (i) fair value determinations; (ii) stock-based compensation; (iii) consolidation of VIEs; (iv) provision for income taxes, net of valuation allowance for deferred tax assets; and (v) the evaluation for impairment of goodwill and acquired intangible assets. The Company bases its estimates on various factors it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates and such differences could affect the results of operations reported in future periods.

### Stock-Based Compensation

The Company issues stock options, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance-based restricted stock units ("PRSUs"), and restricted stock to employees and non-employees, including directors and third-party service providers, and employee stock purchase rights granted under the Company's employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP"). Stock options and employee stock purchase rights granted under the ESPP are initially measured at fair value at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. RSUs and restricted stock are measured at the fair market value of our common stock at the grant date. PRSUs are initially measured at fair value using a Monte Carlo simulation model. Stock-based compensation expenses are recognized based on their respective grant-

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

date fair values. Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, as necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. Stock-based compensation expense is recorded net of estimated forfeitures, such that the expense is recorded only for those awards that are expected to vest.

#### Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

The Company did not adopt any new accounting standards during the nine months ended September 30, 2022.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2020 the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting* followed by ASU 2021-01, *Reference Rate Reform, Scope* issued in January 2021. ASU 2020-04 and ASU 2021-01 provide temporary optional expedients and exceptions for applying U.S. GAAP to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions that reference the London Interbank Offered Rate or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform, if certain criteria are met. The optional guidance in ASU 2020-04 and ASU 2021-01 is effective for a limited period of time through December 31, 2022 and may be applied prospectively to contract modifications and hedging relationships. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements or related disclosures.

In October 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-08, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers*. The new guidance requires contract assets and contract liabilities acquired in a business combination to be recognized and measured by the acquirer on the acquisition date in accordance with ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, as if it had originated the contracts. Under the current business combinations guidance, such assets and liabilities are recognized by the acquirer at fair value on the acquisition date. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The ASU is to be applied prospectively to business combinations occurring on or after the effective date of the amendment (or if adopted early as of an interim period, as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes the interim period of early application). This standard has no impact on acquired contract assets or liabilities from business combinations occurring prior to the effective date of adoption. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements or related disclosures.

#### 2. Revenue

### Revenue from fees, net

The Company disaggregates revenue from fees by type of service for the periods presented as follows:

	 Three Mor Septen		Nine Months Ended September 30,				
	2021		2022		2021		2022
Revenue from fees, net:							
Platform and referral fees, net	\$ 191,442	\$	134,786	\$	467,476	\$	618,208
Servicing and other fees, net	18,979		44,562		46,412		133,467
Total revenue from fees, net	\$ 210,421	\$	179,348	\$	513,888	\$	751,675

Platform and referral fees, net

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

The Company enters into contracts with bank partners to provide access to a cloud-based artificial intelligence lending marketplace developed by the Company (the "Upstart platform") to enable bank partners to originate unsecured personal and secured auto loans. The Upstart platform includes a cloud-based application (through Upstart.com or a bank-branded program) for submitting loan applications, verifying information provided within submitted applications, risk underwriting (through a series of proprietary technology solutions), delivery of electronic loan offers, and if the offer is accepted by the borrower, electronic loan documentation signed by the borrower. Bank partners can specify certain parameters of loans they are willing to originate. Under these contracts, bank partners can choose to use Upstart's referral services, which allow them to access new borrowers through Upstart's marketing channels. The Company's contracts with bank partners are non-cancelable and generally have 12-month terms that automatically renew.

After origination, Upstart-powered loans are either retained by bank partners, purchased by the Company for immediate resale to institutional investors under loan sale agreements, or purchased and held by the Company. For loans purchased by the Company, Upstart pays bank partners a one-time loan premium fee upon completion of the minimum contractual holding period. Upstart also pays bank partners monthly loan trailing fees based on the amount and timing of principal and interest payments made by borrowers of the underlying loans. Both the loan premium fees and loan trailing fees are consideration payable to customers and are recorded as a reduction to platform and referral fees, net, which is part of revenue from fees, net, in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). The Company recognized \$6.6 million and \$16.2 million of loan premium fees and loan trailing fees as contrarevenue within platform and referral fees, net during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, respectively, and \$6.1 million and \$20.9 million during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively.

As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the Company recognized \$4.3 million and \$5.2 million of loan trailing fee liability, respectively, which is recorded at fair value and included within accrued expenses and other liabilities on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets. Refer to "*Note 4. Fair Value Measurement*" for additional information on changes in fair value associated with trailing fee liabilities.

The Company's arrangements for platform and referral services typically consist of an obligation to provide one or both of these services to customers, which are our bank partners, on a when and if needed basis (a stand-ready obligation), and revenue is recognized as such services are performed. Additionally, the services have the same pattern and period of transfer, and when provided individually or together, are accounted for as a single combined performance obligation representing a series of distinct services.

Platform and referral services are typically provided under a fixed or variable price per unit based on a percentage of the value of loans originated each period with certain bank partners subject to minimum fees; however, pricing for these services may also be based on usage fees, calculated as a percentage of each loan originated. The nature of the Company's promise is to stand-ready and provide continuous access to and process transactions through the platform. Platform and referral fees represent variable consideration as loan origination volume is not known at contract inception. These fees are determined each time a loan is originated. Fees for platform and referral services are typically billed and paid on either a daily or monthly basis. As such, the Company's contracts with customers do not include a significant financing component.

The Company did not recognize revenue from performance obligations related to prior periods for the periods presented. The Company had no material contract assets, contract liabilities, or deferred contract costs recorded as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022. The Company had \$44.8 million and \$34.3 million of accounts receivable that are included in other assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets related to contracts with customers as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively. The standard payment terms on accounts receivable are 30 days. The Company's allowance for bad debt and bad debt expense were immaterial for the periods presented.

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

The Company capitalizes incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer, which are certain sales commissions paid to employees in connection with the acquisition of bank partners. Capitalized costs are amortized over the expected period of benefit, which we have determined, based on an analysis, to be three years. The Company applies the practical expedient to expense costs to obtain contracts with customers if the amortization period is one year or less. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the Company had an immaterial amount of contract costs capitalized within other assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company amortized an immaterial amount of capitalized contracts costs to sales and marketing in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the periods presented.

Customers accounting for greater than 10% of total revenue were as follows:

		Three Months Ended September 30,		s Ended er 30,
	2021	2022	2021	2022
Customer A	56%	45%	59%	479
Customer B	28%	26%	25%	290

Customers accounting for greater than 10% of accounts receivable were as follows:

	December 31,	September 30,
	2021	2022
Customer C	25%	27%
Customer D	33%	*

<sup>\*</sup> Less than 10%

Servicing and other fees, net

The Company also enters into contracts with bank partners and institutional investors to provide loan servicing for the life of Upstart-powered loans. These services commence upon origination of these loans by bank partners and include collection, processing and reconciliations of payments received, investor reporting and borrower customer support as well as distribution of funds to the holders of the loans. The Company charges the loan holder a monthly servicing fee calculated based on a predetermined percentage of the outstanding principal balance. Servicing fees also include certain ancillary fees charged on a per transaction basis for processing late payments and payments declined due to insufficient funds. Servicing fees are recognized in the period the services are provided. Loan servicing fees are not within the scope of ASC 606 and are accounted for under ASC 860, Transfers and Servicing.

Servicing and other fees, net also include gains and losses on assets and liabilities recognized under loan servicing arrangements for loans retained by bank partners or loans sold to institutional investors. Such gains or losses are recognized based on whether the benefits of servicing are expected to be more or less than adequate compensation for servicing obligations performed by the Company. Servicing fees also include changes in fair value of loan servicing assets and liabilities in the periods presented. Refer to "Note 4. Fair Value Measurement" for additional information on changes in fair value associated with servicing assets and liabilities.

The Company recognized a net gain related to loan servicing rights upon loan sales for the periods presented as follows:

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2021		2022	2021	L	20	22
Net gain related to loan servicing rights	\$ 2,121	\$	6,038	\$	4,223	\$	23,770

The Company generally outsources borrower payment collections for loans that are more than 30 days past due or charged off to third-party collection agencies. The Company charges bank partners and institutional investors for collection agency fees related to their outstanding loan portfolio. The Company has discretion in hiring the collection agencies and determining the scope of their work. As the principal in the arrangement, the Company recognizes gross revenue from collection agency fees in the period that the services are provided. Upstart also receives certain ancillary fees inclusive of late payment fees and ACH fail fees. Revenue from collection agency fees and borrower fees are included in servicing and other fees, net as part of revenue from fees, net in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). The total fees charged by collection agencies are also recognized in the period incurred and reported as part of customer operations expenses.

The Company recognized collection agency fees and borrower fees, which are included in servicing and other fees, net for the periods presented as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2021		2022		2021		2022
Collection agency fees	\$ 1,214	\$	2,790	\$	3,068	\$	7,345
Borrower fees	\$ 2,062	\$	7,005	\$	4,043	\$	18,125

#### Interest Income and Fair Value Adjustments, Net

Interest income and fair value adjustments, net is comprised of interest income, interest expense and net changes in the fair value of financial instruments, held in the Company's normal course of business at fair value, including loans and notes receivable and residual certificates.

The following table presents components of the interest income and fair value adjustments, net presented in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss):

	Three Moi Septem	 	Nine Mon Septen	 
	 2021	2022	 2021	2022
Interest income	\$ 5,070	\$ 22,180	\$ 12,020	\$ 66,288
Interest expense	(269)	(3,050)	(2,796)	(6,322)
Fair value and other adjustments				
Unrealized gain (loss) and other adjustments, net <sup>(1)</sup>	11,360	(20,069)	14,470	(70,855)
Realized gain (loss) on sale of loans, net	1,868	(21,176)	6,159	(45,255)
Total fair value and other adjustments	 13,228	(41,245)	20,629	(116,110)
	 _			
Total interest income and fair value adjustments, net	\$ 18,029	\$ (22,115)	\$ 29,853	\$ (56,144)

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

Includes \$12.7 million and \$15.2 million of income from capital market programs, net for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, respectively. Income from capital market programs was immaterial for both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022.

Interest income

Interest income is recognized based on the terms of the underlying agreements with borrowers for loans held on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets and is earned over the life of a loan.

Interest income also includes accrued interest earned on outstanding loans but not collected. Loans that have reached a delinquency of over 120 days are classified as non-accrual status and any accrued interest recorded in relation to these loans is reversed in the respective period. The Company does not record an allowance for credit losses on accrued interest receivable. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the Company has recorded \$2.6 million and \$7.8 million of accrued interest income in loans on the condensed consolidated balance sheets, respectively.

Interest expense

Interest expense is primarily related to interest recorded on the Company's borrowings on warehouse credit facilities. Interest expense includes accrued interest incurred but not paid. Accrued interest expenses were immaterial as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022.

Fair value and other adjustments, net

Fair value and other adjustments, net include changes in fair value of financial instruments, other than loan servicing assets and liabilities. These adjustments are recorded in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) and include both realized and unrealized changes to the value of related assets and liabilities. Refer to "Note 4. Fair Value Measurement" for additional information.

Fair value and other adjustments, net also include gains recognized through our securitization programs and amounts received from borrowers for previously charged-off loans held on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets. These amounts are recognized in the period when amounts are received or the transaction is completed.

#### 3. Variable Interest Entities

#### Consolidated VIEs

The Company consolidates VIEs in which the Company has a variable interest and is determined to be the primary beneficiary. This determination is based on whether the Company has a variable interest (or combination of variable interests) that provides the Company with (a) the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (b) the obligation to absorb losses or right to receive benefits that could be potentially significant to the VIE. The Company continually reassesses whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE throughout the entire period the Company is involved with the VIE.

The Company also determines whether decision-maker or service-provider fees are variable interests. Decision-maker or service-provider fees are not considered variable interests when the arrangement does not expose the Company to risks of loss that a potential VIE was designed to pass on to its variable interest holders, the fees are commensurate, the arrangement is at market, and the Company does not have any other interests (including direct interests and certain indirect interests held through related parties) that absorb more than an insignificant amount of a VIE's potential variability. This determination can have a significant impact on the Company's consolidation analysis, as it could affect whether a legal entity is a VIE and whether the Company is the primary beneficiary of a

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

VIE. When the Company's decision-maker or service-provider fee is not a variable interest, the Company is viewed as acting as a fiduciary for the potential VIE.

Warehouse Entities

The Company established Upstart Loan Trust and Upstart Auto Warehouse Trust to enter into warehouse credit facilities for the purpose of purchasing Upstart-powered loans. See "*Note 8. Borrowings*" for additional information. The entities are Delaware statutory trusts that are structured to be bankruptcy-remote, with third-party banks operating as trustees.

Other Consolidated VIE

Upstart Loan Trust 2, a Delaware statutory trust, holds loans facilitated through the Upstart platform. These loans include, but are not limited to, loans not pledged or eligible to be pledged to the Company's warehouse credit facilities or loans that were the result of the Company's repurchases of loans for breaches of representations and warranties made to institutional investors.

The following tables present a summary of financial assets and liabilities from the Company's involvement with consolidated VIEs:

	Assets		Liabilities		Net Assets	
December 31, 2021						
Total consolidated VIEs	\$	342,025	\$	49,314	\$	292,711
		Assets		Liabilities		Net Assets
September 30, 2022						
Total consolidated VIEs	\$	718,426	\$	271,931	\$	446,495

The Company's continued involvement in all of its securitizations in which it is the sponsor includes loan servicing rights and obligations for which it receives servicing fees over the life of the underlying loans. The Company monitors its status as the primary beneficiary and in case of reconsideration events, updates the analysis accordingly.

#### **Unconsolidated VIEs**

The Company's transactions with unconsolidated VIEs include securitizations of unsecured personal whole loans and sales of whole loans to VIEs. While the Company continues to be involved with the unconsolidated VIEs in its role as the sponsor and the servicer of these transactions, the Company does not hold a significant economic interest in these entities and has determined that it is not the primary beneficiary of these entities. The Company's unconsolidated VIEs include entities established as the issuers and grantor trusts for the 2018-2, 2019-1, and 2019-2 securitization transactions.

In cases where the VIEs are not consolidated and the transfer of the loans from the Company to the securitization trust meets sale accounting criteria, the Company recognizes a gain or loss on sales of loans. The net proceeds of the sale represent the fair value of any assets obtained or liabilities incurred as part of the transaction. The assets are transferred into a trust such that the assets are legally isolated from the creditors of the Company and are not available to satisfy obligations of the Company. These assets can only be used to settle obligations of the underlying securitization trusts.

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

The following tables summarize the aggregate value of assets and liabilities of unconsolidated VIEs in which the Company holds a variable interest but is not the primary beneficiary:

	Assets	Liabilities	Net Assets	Ma	aximum Exposure to Losses
December 31, 2021					
Securitizations and other	\$ 217,321	\$ 160,248	\$ 57,073	\$	15,503

		Assets	Liabilities		Net Assets	Ma	ximum Exposure to Losses
September 30, 2022	_						
Securitizations and other	\$	89,796	\$ 59,32	3 \$	30,473	\$	10,437

The carrying value of assets that relate to variable interests in unconsolidated VIEs consists of \$8.3 million and \$3.5 million of securitization notes and residual certificates which are included in other assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively. The Company also had \$7.2 million and \$7.0 million of cash deposits made to reserve accounts for related securitizations, included in other assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively.

The Company's maximum exposure to loss from its involvement with unconsolidated VIEs represents the estimated loss that would be incurred under severe, hypothetical circumstances, for which the Company believes the possibility is remote, such as where the value of securitization notes and senior and residual certificates the Company holds as part of the risk retention requirement declines to zero.

#### Retained Interest in Unconsolidated VIEs

The investors and the securitization trusts have no direct recourse to the Company's assets, and holders of the securities issued by the securitization trusts can look only to the assets of the securitization trusts that issued their securities for payment. The beneficial interests held by the Company and the Company's majority-owned affiliates are subject principally to the credit and prepayment risk stemming from the underlying unsecured personal whole loans.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Loans

Off-balance sheet loans relate to securitization transactions for which the Company has some form of continuing involvement, including as servicer. For a loan related to securitization transactions where servicing is the only form of continuing involvement, the Company would only experience a loss if it were required to repurchase such a loan due to a breach in representations and warranties associated with its loan sale or servicing contracts.

The Company routinely contributes loans to securitization transactions which it co-sponsors as a non-retaining sponsor. As a non-retaining sponsor and a servicer of these transactions, the Company does not retain economic risk in these deals. Contributions of loans to these securitizations are recognized as transfers under ASC 860, Transfers and Servicing.

#### 4. Fair Value Measurement

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

The following table presents assets and liabilities measured at fair value and categorized as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

	December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022
Assets			
Loans	\$	252,477	\$ 700,455
Notes receivable and residual certificates		8,288	3,459
Loan servicing assets		18,388	37,037
Total assets	\$	279,153	\$ 740,951
Liabilities			
Loan servicing liabilities	\$	8,780	\$ 4,810
Trailing fee liabilities		4,315	5,201
Total liabilities	\$	13,095	\$ 10,011

Financial instruments are categorized in the fair value hierarchy based on the significance of unobservable factors in the overall fair value measurement. Since the Company's loans, notes receivable and residual certificates, loan servicing assets and liabilities, and trailing fee liabilities do not trade in an active market with readily observable prices, the Company uses significant unobservable inputs to measure the fair value of these assets and liabilities.

There were no transfers between Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy during the periods presented.

#### Loans

Loans included in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets are classified as either held-for-sale or held-for-investment based on the Company's intent and ability to sell the loans prior to maturity. From time to time the Company transfers loans between classifications based on changes in the Company's intent. As of December 31, 2021, \$142.7 million and \$109.8 million of loans held on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets were classified as held-for-sale and held-for-investment, respectively. As of September 30, 2022, \$647.2 million and \$53.3 million of loans held on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets were classified as held-for-sale and held-for-investment, respectively.

## Valuation Methodology

Loans held-for-sale and held-for-investment are measured at estimated fair value using a discounted cash flow model. The fair valuation methodology considers projected prepayments and historical defaults, losses and recoveries to project future losses and net cash flows on loans. Net cash flows are discounted using an estimate of market rates of return. The fair value of these loans also includes accrued interest.

## Significant Inputs and Assumptions

The following table presents quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used for the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements for loans held-for-investment and held-for-sale:

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

December 31, 2021 September 30, 2022 Weighted-Average Weighted-Average Minimum Maximum Minimum Maximum Discount rate 3.42 % 16.49 % 7.29 % 5.90 % 20.88 % 10.80 % Credit risk rate (1) 55.79 % 0.08 % 17.98 % 0.01 % 93.09 % 17.40 % Prepayment rate (1) 40.35 % 93.43 % 39.47 % 8.70 % 88.12 % 0.14 %

- (1) Expressed as a percentage of the original principal balance of the loans
- (2) Unobservable inputs were weighted by relative fair value

Discount rates—The discount rates are rates of return used to discount future expected cash flows to arrive at a present value, which represents the fair value. The discount rates used for the projected net cash flows are the Company's estimates of the rates of return that market participants would require when investing in these financial instruments with cash flows dependent on credit quality of the related loan. A risk premium component is implicitly included in the discount rates to reflect the amount of compensation market participants require due to the uncertainty inherent in the instruments' cash flows resulting from risks such as credit and liquidity.

*Credit risk rates*—The credit risk rates are an estimate of the net cumulative principal payments that will not be repaid over the entire life of a financial instrument. The credit risk rates are expressed as a percentage of the original principal amount of the instrument. The estimated net cumulative loss represents the sum of the net losses estimated to occur each month of the life of the instrument, net of the average recovery expected to be received.

*Prepayment rates*—Prepayment rates are an estimate of the cumulative principal prepayments that will occur over the entire life of a loan as a percentage of the original principal amount of the loan. The assumption regarding cumulative prepayments impact the projected balances and expected terms of the loans.

The above inputs are similarly used in estimating fair value of related financial instruments. Refer to the Assets and Liabilities related to Securitization Transactions section below for more information.

Significant Recurring Level 3 Fair Value Input Sensitivity

The following table presents the sensitivity of the loans held-for-sale and held-for-investment to adverse changes in key assumptions used in the valuation model as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively.

	De	cember 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Fair value of loans	\$	252,477	\$ 700,455
Discount rates			
100 basis point increase		(3,392)	(8,482)
200 basis point increase		(6,709)	(16,793)
Expected credit loss rates on underlying loans			
10% adverse change		(3,959)	(8,691)
20% adverse change		(7,927)	(17,386)
Expected prepayment rates			
10% adverse change		(239)	(1,638)
20% adverse change		(512)	(3,277)

## **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted) (Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Fair Values

The following tables include a rollforward of the loans classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

	Loans Held-for- Sale	Loans Held-for- Investment	Total
Fair value at June 30, 2021	\$ 26,741	\$ 55,570	\$ 82,311
Purchases of loans	41,994	50,190	92,184
Sale of loans	(34,429)	_	(34,429)
Purchase of loans for immediate resale	2,458,757	_	2,458,757
Immediate resale	(2,458,757)	_	(2,458,757)
Repayments received	(1,831)	(6,125)	(7,956)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(1,313)	(1,576)	(2,889)
Other changes	46	358	404
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 31,208	\$ 98,417	\$ 129,625

	Loans Held-for- Sale	Loans Held-for- Investment	Total
Fair value at December 31, 2020	\$ 60,232	\$ 18,228	\$ 78,460
Reclassification of loans	(26)	26	_
Purchases of loans	80,305	92,738	173,043
Sale of loans	(101,330)	_	(101,330)
Purchase of loans for immediate resale	5,872,988	_	5,872,988
Immediate resale	(5,872,988)	_	(5,872,988)
Repayments received	(6,867)	(12,253)	(19,120)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(961)	(960)	(1,921)
Other changes	(145)	638	493
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 31,208	\$ 98,417	\$ 129,625

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	j	Loans Held-for- Sale	Loans Held-for- Investment	Total
Fair value at June 30, 2022	\$	605,319	\$ 18,444	\$ 623,763
Purchases of loans		333,779	41,402	375,181
Sale of loans		(232,302)	_	(232,302)
Purchase of loans for immediate resale		722,080	_	722,080
Immediate resale		(722,080)	_	(722,080)
Repayments received		(43,748)	(2,699)	(46,447)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		(16,499)	(4,560)	(21,059)
Other changes		629	690	1,319
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$	647,178	\$ 53,277	\$ 700,455

	Loans Held-for- Sale	Loans Held-for- Investment	Total
Fair value at December 31, 2021	\$ 142,685	\$ 109,792	\$ 252,477
Reclassification of loans from HFS to HFI	103,679	(103,679)	_
Purchases of loans	1,459,544	55,278	1,514,822
Sale of loans	(866,984)	_	(866,984)
Purchase of loans for immediate resale	5,519,116	_	5,519,116
Immediate resale	(5,519,116)	_	(5,519,116)
Repayments received	(128,023)	(3,737)	(131,760)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(68,329)	(5,047)	(73,376)
Other changes	4,606	670	5,276
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 647,178	\$ 53,277	\$ 700,455

The following table presents the aggregate fair value and aggregate principal outstanding of all loans and loans that were 90 days or more past due included in the condensed consolidated balance sheets:

	Loans			Loans > 90 Days Past Due			
	December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022		December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022
Outstanding principal balance	\$ 277,228	\$	785,856	\$	1,979	\$	8,801
Net fair value and accrued interest adjustments	(24,751)		(85,401)		(1,692)		(7,056)
Fair value <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 252,477	\$	700,455	\$	287	\$	1,745

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$50.1 million and \$394.1 million of auto loans as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively, of which an immaterial amount is 90 days or more past due for each period presented.

The Company places loans on non-accrual status at 120 days past due. Any accrued interest recorded in relation to these loans is reversed in the respective period. The Company charges-off loans no later than 120 days past due.

## Assets related to Securitization Transactions

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the Company held notes receivable and residual certificates with an aggregate fair value of \$8.3 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, within other assets on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets. The balances consist of securitization notes and residual certificates corresponding to the 5% economic risk retention the Company is required to maintain as the retaining sponsor of the unconsolidated securitizations.

#### Valuation Methodology

The discounted cash flow methodology, which is used to estimate the fair value of notes receivable and residual certificates, uses the same projected net cash flows as their related loans. This model uses inputs that are inherently judgmental and reflect the Company's best estimates of the assumptions a market participant would use to calculate fair value.

#### Significant Inputs and Assumptions

The following table presents quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used for the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements of assets related to securitization transactions:

_	D	ecember 31, 2021		September 30, 2022		
	Minimum	Maximum	Weighted- Average <sup>(2)</sup>	Minimum	Maximum	Weighted- Average <sup>(2)</sup>
Notes receivable and residual						
certificates						
Discount rate	4.96 %	15.72 %	6.78 %	5.79 %	20.35 %	11.21 %
Credit risk rate (1)	0.04 %	50.69 %	18.47 %	0.81 %	50.69 %	18.73 %
Prepayment rate (1)	15.60 %	36.08 %	27.82 %	15.60 %	35.03 %	28.03 %

Expressed as a percentage of the original principal balance of the loans underlying the financial instruments

#### Significant Recurring Level 3 Fair Value Input Sensitivity

The securities issued in the securitization transactions are senior or subordinated based on the waterfall criteria of loan payments to each security class, with the residual interest (the "residual certificates") issued being the first to absorb credit losses in accordance with the waterfall criteria. Accordingly, the residual certificates are the most sensitive to adverse changes in credit risk rates. Depending on the specific securitization, a hypothetical increase in the credit risk rate of 10% to 20% would result in significant decreases in the fair value of the residual certificates. On average, a hypothetical increase in the credit risk rate under a discounted cash flow methodology of 20% would result in a 8% decrease in the fair value of the residual certificates as of September 30, 2022. The remaining classes of securities, with the exception of those in 2018-2, are all overcollateralized such that changes in credit risk rates are not expected to have significant impacts on their fair values.

The fair value of the securities is also sensitive to adverse changes in discount rates, which represent estimates of the rates of return that institutional investors would require when investing in financial instruments with similar risk and return characteristics. On average, a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in discount rates results in a decrease in fair value of the securities (including securitization notes and residual certificates) of 0.69% and 0.57% as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively. On average, a hypothetical 200 basis point increase in discount rates results in a decrease in fair value of securitization notes and residual certificates of 1.37% and 1.13% as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively.

<sup>(2)</sup> Unobservable inputs were weighted by relative fair value

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

The fair value of securitization notes and residual certificates are not sensitive to adverse changes in expected prepayment rates as such changes would not result in a significant impact on the fair value as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022.

Rollforward of Level 3 Fair Values

The following tables include a rollforward of the notes receivable and residual certificates related to securitization transactions classified by the Company within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

	Notes Receivable and Residual Certificates	
Fair value at June 30, 2021	\$ 12,5	995
Repayments and settlements	(2,7	766)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		260
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 10,	489
	Notes Receivable and Residual Certificates	
Fair value at December 31, 2020	\$ 19,	074
Repayments and settlements	(9,:	115)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		530
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 10,	489
	Notes Receivable and Residual Certificates	
Fair value at June 30, 2022	\$ 4,	698
Repayments and settlements	(1,5	596)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		357
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 3,	459
	Notes Receivable and Residual Certificates	
Fair value at December 31, 2021	\$ 8,7	288
Repayments and settlements	(5,5)	508)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 3,	679

#### Loan Servicing Assets and Liabilities

Valuation Methodology

Loan servicing assets and liabilities are measured at estimated fair value using a discounted cash flow model. The cash flows in the valuation model represent the difference between the contractual servicing fees charged to institutional investors and an estimated market servicing fee. Since contractual servicing fees are

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted) (Unaudited)

generally based on the monthly unpaid principal balance of the underlying loans, the expected cash flows in the model incorporate estimates of net losses and prepayments.

Significant Inputs and Assumptions

The following table presents quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used for the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements for loan servicing assets and liabilities:

		December 31, 2021			September 30, 202	22
	Minimum	Maximum	Weighted-Average	Minimum	Maximum	Weighted-Average
Discount rate	13.00 %	20.00 %	17.69 %	13.00 %	20.00 %	17.32 %
Credit risk rate (1)	0.03 %	52.78 %	18.36 %	0.03 %	91.58 %	16.76 %
Market-servicing rate (3)(4)(5)	0.62 %	3.73 %	0.62 %	0.62 %	3.73 %	0.62 %
Prepayment rate (1)	5.99 %	91.43 %	36.39 %	0.28 %	91.99 %	40.73 %

- (1) Expressed as a percentage of the original principal balance of the loans underlying the servicing arrangement
- (2) Unobservable inputs were weighted by relative fair value
  - Excludes ancillary fees that would be passed on to a third-party servicer
- (4) (5) Expressed as a percentage of the outstanding principal balance of the loan
- Includes personal loans and auto loans

Discount rates-The discount rates are the Company's estimate of the rates of return that market participants in servicing rights would require when investing in similar servicing rights. Discount rates for servicing rights on existing loans are adjusted to reflect the time value of money and a risk premium intended to reflect the amount of compensation market participants would require due to the uncertainty associated with these instruments' cash flows.

Credit risk rates—The credit risk rates are the Company's estimate of the net cumulative principal payments that will not be repaid over the entire life of a loan expressed as a percentage of the original principal amount of the loan. The assumption regarding net cumulative losses impact the projected balances and expected terms of the loans, which are used to project future servicing revenues.

Market-servicing rates—Market-servicing rate is an estimated measure of adequate compensation for a market participant, if one was required. The rate is expressed as a fixed percentage of outstanding principal balance per annum. The estimate considers the profit that would be demanded in the marketplace to service the portfolio of outstanding loans subject to the Company's servicing agreements.

Prepayment rates—Prepayment rates are the Company's estimate of the cumulative principal prepayments that will occur over the entire life of a loan as a percentage of the original principal amount of the loan. The assumption regarding cumulative prepayments impact the projected balances and expected terms of the loans, which are used to project future servicing revenues.

Significant Recurring Level 3 Fair Value Input Sensitivity

The following table presents the fair value sensitivity of loan servicing assets and liabilities to adverse changes in key assumptions. The fair value of loan servicing assets and liabilities is not sensitive to adverse changes in discount rates and prepayment rates as such changes would not result in a significant impact on the fair value as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively.

## **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted) (Unaudited)

	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Fair value of loan servicing assets	\$ 18,388	\$ 37,037
Expected market-servicing rates		
10% market-servicing rates increase	(5,539)	(10,505)
20% market-servicing rates increase	(11,002)	(20,976)
	 December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Fair value of loan servicing liabilities	\$ ,	\$ •
Fair value of loan servicing liabilities  Expected market-servicing rates	\$ 2021	\$ 2022
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	\$ 2021	\$ 2022

## Rollforward of Level 3 Fair Values

The following tables present a rollforward of the loan servicing assets and liabilities classified by the Company within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

	 Loan Servicing Assets	Loan Servicing Liabilities
Fair value at June 30, 2021	\$ 15,450	\$ 11,883
Sale of loans	4,904	2,783
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	 (7,974)	(7,478)
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 12,380	\$ 7,188
	Loan Servicing Assets	Loan Servicing Liabilities
Fair value at December 31, 2020	\$ 6,831	\$ 8,254
Sale of loans	14,833	10,610
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(9,284)	(11,676)
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 12,380	\$ 7,188
	Loan Servicing Assets	 Loan Servicing Liabilities
Fair value at June 30, 2022	\$ 35,171	\$ 6,366
Sale of loans	6,048	9
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(4,182)	(1,565)
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 37,037	\$ 4,810

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	Loa	n Servicing Assets	oan Servicing Liabilities
Fair value at December 31, 2021	\$	18,388	\$ 8,780
Sale of loans		26,066	2,296
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings		(7,417)	(6,266)
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$	37,037	\$ 4,810

## Trailing Fee Liabilities

The Company pays certain bank partners monthly trailing fees based on the amount and timing of principal and interest payments made by borrowers of the underlying loans. Significant inputs used for estimating the fair value of trailing fee liabilities included discount rates of 3.42% to 16.49% and credit risk rates of 0.08% to 55.79% as of December 31, 2021 and discount rates of 5.90% to 20.88% and credit risk rates of 0.01% to 93.09% as of September 30, 2022.

The fair value sensitivity of trailing fee liabilities to adverse changes in key assumptions would not result in a material impact on the Company's financial position.

## Rollforward of Level 3 Fair Values

The following tables include a rollforward of trailing fee liabilities classified by the Company within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy:

	Trailing Fee Liabilities
Fair value at June 30, 2021	\$ 2,513
Issuances	 1,148
Repayments and settlements	(350)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	23
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 3,334
	Trailing Fee Liabilities
Fair value at December 31, 2020	\$ 1,276
Issuances	 2,753
Repayments and settlements	(766)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	71
Fair value at September 30, 2021	\$ 3,334
	Trailing Fee Liabilities
Fair value at June 30, 2022	\$ 5,446
Issuances	 618
Repayments and settlements	(816)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(47)
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 5,201

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	ailing Fee iabilities
Fair value at December 31, 2021	\$ 4,315
Issuances	 3,404
Repayments and settlements	(2,211)
Changes in fair value recorded in earnings	(307)
Fair value at September 30, 2022	\$ 5,201

#### 5. Acquisitions

In April 2021, the Company completed its acquisition of Prodigy Software, Inc. ("Prodigy"). Prodigy provides an e-commerce platform for car dealerships which enables both online and in-store vehicle discovery, credit application, and checkout. Prodigy provides a modern multi-channel car buying experience, helping dealerships serve consumers with a holistic software solution that integrates legacy systems. In addition to modernizing the car buying experience, Prodigy has brought Upstart's AI enabled auto loans to dealerships across the country where a significant number of auto loans are transacted.

The total consideration the Company provided for Prodigy was \$89.0 million, comprised of the following:

	April 8, 2021
Fair value of Upstart common stock issued to Prodigy stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 70,121
Cash paid to common and preferred stockholders, warrant holders, and vested option holders <sup>(2)</sup>	17,151
Fair value of assumed Prodigy options attributable to pre-combination service period	889
Transactions costs paid by Upstart on behalf of Prodigy	883
Total purchase consideration	\$ 89,044

<sup>(1)</sup> The fair value is based on 568,539 shares of Company common stock at \$123.33 per share, the closing stock price on April 8, 2021, and 87,339 shares are held in escrow as security for certain indemnification obligations of former Prodigy stockholders.

Excluded from the total purchase consideration above are 82,201 shares of the Company's restricted common stock ("restricted stock") with a fair value of \$10.1 million issued to certain Prodigy employees. The restricted stock is subject to transfer restrictions and a repurchase option and is contingent upon the employees' continued employment with the Company. The repurchase option will lapse with respect to 1/8th of the shares of restricted stock at the end of each successive three-month period following the closing date of the Prodigy acquisition. The Company will record stock-based compensation expense straight-line over the two-year period that the repurchase option lapses.

The acquisition has been accounted for as a business combination. The purchase consideration was allocated to the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities acquired as of the acquisition date, with the excess recorded to goodwill as shown below. The values assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed were based on estimates of fair value available to us as of the date of acquisition, and adjusted during the measurement period which ended on January 1, 2022. No material adjustments to the fair value of assets and liabilities were made during the measurement period.

The following table summarizes the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date:

<sup>(2) \$1.9</sup> million of the cash paid is being held in escrow as security for certain indemnification obligations of former Prodigy stockholders.

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	April 8, 2021
Goodwill	\$ 66,866
Acquisition-related intangible assets	23,200
Cash	1,479
Deferred tax liability, net	(2,328)
Other assets acquired and liabilities assumed, net	(173)
Total purchase consideration	\$ 89,044

The goodwill recognized was primarily attributable to the opportunity to bring Upstart's AI enabled auto loans to dealerships across the country where the vast majority of loans are transacted. The goodwill is not deductible for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The Company recognized acquisition-related costs of \$1.2 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2021, which are included in the general and administrative expense in the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss). No acquisition-related costs were incurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2022.

The following table summarizes the fair values of the acquisition-related intangible assets acquired as of the acquisition date:

	Fair values (in thousands)	Useful life (years)
Developed technology	\$ 9,400	3.0
Trade name	100	2.0
Customer relationships	13,700	12.0
Total acquisition-related intangible assets	\$ 23,200	

The fair values of the acquisition-related intangibles were determined using the following methodologies: replacement cost method, the relief from royalty method, and the with/without method, a form of the income approach, for developed technology, trade name, and customer relationships, respectively. The acquired intangible assets have a total weighted-average amortization period of 8.3 years at the time of acquisition.

We have included the financial results of the acquired business in our condensed consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition. These revenues and expenses were immaterial for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because the effects of this acquisition were not material to our financial results.

## 6. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

#### Goodwill

During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, there were no changes in the carrying amount of goodwill of \$67.1 million on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets.

## Intangible Assets

Acquired intangible assets subject to amortization are as follows:

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted) (Unaudited)

September 30, 2022

	September 50, 2022						
	G	ross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Amortization		Net Carrying Amount	Weighted-Average Remaining Useful Life (Years)
Developed technology	\$	9,400	\$	4,700	\$	4,700	1.5
Customer relationships		13,700		1,713		11,987	10.5
	\$	23,100	\$	6,413	\$	16,687	

Amortization expense was \$1.1 million and \$2.2 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, respectively, and was \$1.1 million and \$3.2 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively.

Expected future amortization expense for intangible assets as of September 30, 2022 is as follows:

### **Fiscal Years:**

Remaining 2022	\$ 1,068
2023	4,275
2024	1,925
2025	1,142
2026	1,142
Thereafter	7,135
Total	\$ 16,687

## 7. Balance Sheet Components

#### Other Assets

Other assets consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Servicing fees and other receivables	\$ 55,518	\$ 49,878
Loan servicing assets (at fair value)	18,388	37,037
Prepaid expenses	30,012	23,564
Other assets	8,809	8,968
Deposits	8,377	8,796
Notes receivable and residual certificates (at fair value)	8,288	3,459
Total other assets	\$ 129,392	\$ 131,702

Servicing fees and other receivables represent amounts recognized as revenue but not yet collected in relation to servicing and other agreements with institutional investors and bank partners.

Property, Equipment, and Software, Net

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted) (Unaudited)

Property, equipment, and software, net consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Internally developed software	\$ 17,735	\$ 33,124
Leasehold improvements	7,450	12,145
Computer and networking equipment	3,796	6,049
Furniture and fixtures	3,199	4,246
Total property, equipment, and software	32,180	55,564
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(7,921)	(14,574)
Total property, equipment, and software, net	\$ 24,259	\$ 40,990

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, depreciation and amortization expense on property, equipment, and software was \$1.0 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, and \$2.7 million and \$6.7 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, respectively. Capitalized internally developed software balances, net of accumulated amortization, were \$13.5 million and \$24.6 million as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, respectively.

## **Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022	
Accrued expenses	\$	48,207	\$	30,598
Accrued payroll		37,293		19,168
Other liabilities		4,823		13,870
Trailing fee liability (at fair value)		4,315		5,201
Loan servicing liabilities (at fair value)		8,780		4,810
Total accrued expenses and other liabilities	\$	103,418	\$	73,647

#### 8. Borrowings

The following table presents the aggregate principal outstanding of all loans mentioned in this note that are included in the condensed consolidated balance sheets:

		Borrowings		
	I	December 31,		eptember 30,
		2021		2022
Warehouse credit facilities	\$	48,030	\$	269,728
Risk retention funding loan		507		_
Convertible senior notes		661,250		661,250
Total payments due		709,787		930,978
Unamortized debt discount		(14,355)		(12,061)
Total borrowings	\$	695,432	\$	918,917

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

#### Warehouse Credit Facilities

Upstart Loan Trust Credit Facility

In November 2015, the Company's consolidated VIE, Upstart Loan Trust ("ULT"), entered into a revolving credit and security agreement with a third-party lender (the "ULT Warehouse Credit Facility"). The credit and security agreement for the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility was amended and restated in its entirety in May 2020 and has been further amended from time to time. Under the revolving credit and security agreement, as amended from time to time, the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility provides an aggregate of \$175.0 million financing capacity of which \$100.0 million is committed and \$75.0 million is uncommitted. ULT may borrow up to this capacity until the earlier of June 15, 2023 or the occurrence of an accelerated amortization event. Accelerated amortization events include, but is not limited to, failure to satisfy certain loan performance metrics or the occurrence of an event of default. The proceeds may only be used to purchase unsecured personal loans and to pay fees and expenses related to the credit facility. The ULT Warehouse Credit Facility matures on the earlier of June 15, 2024 or acceleration of the facility following an event of default, upon which date 100% of the outstanding principal amount, together with any accrued and unpaid interest, becomes due and payable. The ULT Warehouse Credit Facility bears a floating interest rate of Compounded Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus a spread ranging from 1.90% to 3.28% per annum, due and payable monthly in arrears. The Company is also subject to a monthly unused fee ranging from 0.20% to 1.00% per annum on the undrawn balance. The maximum advance rate under the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility on outstanding principal of loans held by ULT was 85% as of December 31, 2021 and 72.5% as of September 30, 2022.

The ULT Warehouse Credit Facility contains certain financial covenants. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, ULT was in compliance with all applicable covenants under the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility. The creditors of ULT have no recourse to the general credit of the Company, except for certain limited obligations of ULT to its creditors that are guaranteed by the Company. The Company does not guarantee the credit performance of the loans owned by ULT, and the loans and other assets owned by ULT are not available to settle the claims of creditors of the Company.

The following table includes the aggregate balances held by ULT that were pledged as collateral for the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility and included in loans at fair value and restricted cash in the condensed consolidated balance sheets:

	ULT Warehouse Credit Facility			
	 December 31, 2021		September 30, 2022	
Outstanding borrowings	\$ 48,030	\$	100,523	
Aggregate outstanding principal of loans pledged as collateral	76,865		147,221	
Aggregate fair value of loans purchased and held by ULT	142,687		153,799	
Restricted cash pledged as collateral	\$ 76,256	\$	2,480	

Upstart Auto Warehouse Trust Credit Facility

In December 2021, the Company's consolidated VIE, Upstart Auto Warehouse Trust ("UAWT"), entered into a revolving credit and security agreement with a third-party lender (the "UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility"). The credit and security agreement for the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility was amended and restated in its entirety in August 2022. Under the revolving credit and security agreement, UAWT may borrow up to \$200.0 million until the earlier of December 2022 or the occurrence of an accelerated amortization event. An accelerated amortization event includes, but is not limited to, failure to satisfy certain loan performance metrics or the occurrence of an event of default. The proceeds may only be used to purchase secured auto loans originated using Upstart's platform and to

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

pay fees and expenses related to the credit facility. The UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility matures in December 2023. The entire amount of the outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees may be prepaid at any time without penalty. Borrowings under the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility bears interest per annum at a rate equivalent to the weighted-average cost of commercial paper notes issued by the lender (the "UAWT Benchmark Rate"), plus a spread ranging from 2.2% to 3.5%. In the event the UAWT Benchmark Rate cannot be adequately ascertained or available, the UAWT Benchmark Rate will be replaced with an alternative rate such as SOFR. In addition, the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility is also subject to a monthly unused fee of 0.50% per annum on the undrawn balance. The maximum advance rate under the UAWT Auto Warehouse Trust Credit Facility on outstanding principal of loans held by UAWT was 82.5% as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022.

The UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility contains certain financial covenants. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, UAWT was in compliance with all applicable covenants under the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility. The creditors of UAWT have no recourse to the general credit of the Company, except for certain limited obligations of UAWT to its creditors that are guaranteed by the Company.

The following table includes the aggregate balances held by UAWT that were pledged as collateral for the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility and included in loans at fair value and restricted cash in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2022. The Company had no outstanding borrowings or loans owned by UAWT that were pledged as collateral under the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility as of December 31, 2021.

	UAWT Ware	UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility		
	Sep	otember 30, 2022		
Outstanding borrowings	\$	169,205		
Aggregate outstanding principal of loans pledged as collateral		250,294		
Aggregate fair value of loans purchased and held by UAWT		254,277		
Restricted cash pledged as collateral	\$	874		

#### Convertible Senior Notes

On August 20, 2021, the Company issued \$661.3 million aggregate principal amount of 0.25% convertible senior notes due 2026 ("Notes") pursuant to an indenture (the "Indenture"), (including the exercise in full of the initial purchasers' option of an additional \$86.3 million aggregate principal of additional notes) in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The net proceeds from the sale of the Notes were \$645.5 million after deducting debt issuance costs. The estimated fair value of the Notes as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022 was approximately \$627.5 million and \$374.3 million, respectively, which represent Level 2 valuations in the fair value hierarchy. The estimated fair value was determined based on the estimated or actual bids and offers of the Notes in an over-the-counter market. The carrying value of the Notes of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022 was \$646.9 million and \$649.2 million, respectively.

The Notes represent senior unsecured obligations of the Company and bear interest at a rate of 0.25% per year, payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning on February 15, 2022. The Notes mature on August 15, 2026 unless earlier converted, redeemed, or repurchased in accordance with their terms.

The Notes will be convertible at an initial conversion rate of 3.5056 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$285.26 per share, subject to adjustment if certain events occur. Following certain corporate events that may occur prior to the maturity date or following our issuance of a notice of redemption, the Company will increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert its Notes in connection with such corporate event or during the related redemption period in certain circumstances. Additionally, upon the occurrence of a corporate event that constitutes a "fundamental change" per

#### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

the Indenture, holders of the Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or a portion of their respective notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Note plus accrued and unpaid interest.

Holders may convert their Notes at their option any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 15, 2026 only under the following circumstances:

- (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after December 31, 2021 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the Common Stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day;
- (2) during the five business-day period after any five consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for each trading day of such five consecutive trading-day period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Common Stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;
- (3) if we call any or all of the Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; or
  - (4) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events.

On or after May 15, 2026, until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders of the Notes may convert all or any portion of their Notes regardless of the foregoing conditions. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, either cash, shares of common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at its election.

The Company may not redeem the Notes prior to August 20, 2024. The Company may redeem for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at our option, on or after August 20, 2024, if the last reported sale price of our common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading-day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides a notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

The Company accounted for the issuance of the Notes as a single liability at par as the conversion feature does not require bifurcation as a derivative under ASC 815 and the Notes were not issued at a substantial premium. Debt issuance costs related to the Notes totaled \$15.7 million and consisted of underwriting fees and third-party offering costs, which are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the contractual term. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recorded immaterial coupon interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs within other expense on the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). The effective interest rate of the Notes is 0.7%.

#### **Capped Call Transactions**

The Company used \$58.5 million of the net proceeds from the Notes to enter into privately negotiated capped call instruments ("Capped Calls") with certain financial institutions. The Capped Calls each have an initial strike price of \$285.26 per share, subject to certain adjustments, which corresponds to the initial conversion price of the Notes. The Capped Calls each have an initial cap price of \$400.36 per share. The Capped Calls cover, subject to anti-dilution adjustments, 2.3 million shares of common stock. The Capped Calls are expected to reduce the potential dilution to common stock upon any conversion of Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted Notes, as the case may be, in the event the market price per share of common stock, as measured under the terms of the Capped Call, is greater than the strike price of the Capped Call, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. If, however, the market price per share of the common stock, as measured under the terms of the Capped Call, exceeds the cap price of the Capped Calls, there would be dilution and/or there would not be an offset of such potential cash payments, in each case, to the extent that such market price per share of the common stock exceeds the cap price of the Capped Calls. The Capped Calls expire on August 15, 2026, subject to earlier exercise.

The Capped Calls were determined to be freestanding financial instruments that meet the criteria for classification in equity; as such the Capped Calls were recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital within stockholders' equity.

The following table summarizes the aggregate amount of maturities of all borrowings as of September 30, 2022:

	September 30, 2022
Remaining 2022	\$ _
2023	169,205
2024	100,523
2025	_
2026	661,250
2027	_
Total	\$ 930,978

## 9. Stockholders' Equity

### Common Stock Reserved for Future Issuance

The Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of 700,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Shares of common stock reserved for issuance, on an as-converted basis, are as follows:

	December 31, 2021	September 30, 2022
Options issued and outstanding	12,785,176	11,723,427
RSUs outstanding	1,508,615	4,679,719
PRSUs outstanding	<del>_</del>	687,500
Shares available for future issuance under 2020 plan	9,979,700	8,920,902
Shares available for issuance under ESPP	1,869,302	2,543,089
Total	26,142,793	28,554,637

# Share Repurchase Program

In February 2022, the Board of Directors authorized the Company to purchase up to \$400.0 million of common stock of the Company. The Company may repurchase shares from time to time through open market purchases, in privately negotiated transactions or by other means, including through the use of trading plans intended

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

to qualify under Rule 10b5-1. The repurchase program does not obligate the Company to acquire any particular amount of its common stock, and may be suspended or terminated by the Company at any time at its discretion without prior notice.

The Company records share repurchases on the settlement date. Repurchased shares are subsequently retired and returned to the status of authorized but unissued. The Company's policy for share retirements is to allocate the excess between par value and the repurchase price, including costs and fees, to additional paid-in capital. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company repurchased, and subsequently retired, 4.4 million shares for \$150.1 million at an average cost of \$33.84 per share. As of September 30, 2022, \$249.9 million remains available for future purchases of our common stock under the share repurchase program.

### **Equity Incentive Plan**

The Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan authorizes grants of ISOs, NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, RSUs, and performance awards to eligible participants.

### Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2022:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balances at December 31, 2021	12,785,176	\$ 10.23	6.8	\$ 1,803,812
Options granted	1,253,496	46.63		
Options exercised	(2,074,763)	5.19		
Options cancelled and forfeited	(240,482)	25.79		
Balances at September 30, 2022	11,723,427	14.70	6.4	151,680
Options exercisable – September 30, 2022	7,590,584	4.96	5.3	124,319
Options vested and expected to vest – September 30, 2022	11,663,853	\$ 14.37	6.4	\$ 151,478

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the fair value of the Company's stock as of September 30, 2022. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, was \$873.9 million and \$151.7 million, respectively. The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, was \$61.97, and \$23.29 per share, respectively. The weighted-average fair value of options assumed in connection with an acquisition was \$74.84 per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, was \$16.7 million, and \$17.3 million, respectively.

As of September 30, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options was \$58.9 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of 1.9 years.

In May 2021, the Company amended an employee stock option agreement which resulted in a modification of the vesting of a certain number of option shares. The Company valued the amended stock options as of the modification date. Based on the Black-Scholes option pricing model, incremental stock-based compensation expense of \$4.4 million resulting from the modification was recognized during the nine months ended September 30, 2021.

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

#### Restricted Stock Units

The Company grants RSUs to employees and nonemployees. RSUs vest upon satisfaction of a service-based condition, which is generally satisfied over one to four years. The following table summarizes RSU activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2022:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share
Unvested at December 31, 2021	1,508,615	\$ 140.10
RSUs granted	3,778,851	47.64
RSUs vested	(368,604)	130.64
RSUs cancelled and forfeited	(239,143)	114.46
Unvested at September 30, 2022	4,679,719	\$ 67.50

As of September 30, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to outstanding unvested RSUs was \$271.9 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of 2.5 years.

### Restricted Stock

In connection with the Prodigy acquisition in April 2021, 82,201 shares of the Company's restricted stock were issued to certain Prodigy employees. The restricted stock is subject to restrictions which lapse on a quarterly basis over two years. Refer to "Note 5. Acquisitions" for further information.

The following table summarized Restricted Stock activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2022:

		Weighted-Average Grant
	Number of Shares	Date Fair Value Per Share
Unvested at December 31, 2021	61,651	\$ 121.65
Vested	30,825	121.65
Unvested at September 30, 2022	30,826	\$ 121.65

As of September 30, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to restricted stock was \$2.6 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of 0.6 years.

## Performance-based Restricted Stock Units

On February 18, 2022, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, after extensive consultation with its independent compensation consultants, approved the grant of a PRSU award to an executive for 687,500 shares that will generally vest at the end of a period of seven years based on the achievement of certain stock price targets for the Company's common stock.

Except as otherwise provided in the Performance Award Agreement, the PRSU award will vest only if the executive is employed on a full-time basis through January 1, 2029 (the "Final Measurement Date") and only to the extent that the company stock price targets are met. The first time that performance will be measured is on January

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

1, 2027 and achievement will be determined based on the average closing price of the Company's stock on the 60 consecutive trading days ending immediately prior to that date. If any company stock price target is met at that time, up to 40% of the cumulative PRSUs possible for such company stock price target will become eligible to vest. One year later on January 1, 2028, the same procedure will be followed and if any higher company stock price target is met, up to 80% of the cumulative PRSUs possible for such company stock price target, less any PRSUs that previously vested, will vest. On the Final Measurement Date, the same procedure will be followed and the cumulative PRSUs possible for the highest company stock price target met at such time, less any PRSUs that previously became eligible to vest, will become eligible to vest. All PRSUs which did not meet the Company stock price targets on the Final Measurement Date will be forfeited.

The ability to become eligible to vest only in up to 40% of the cumulative PRSUs possible after five years and only up to 80% of the cumulative PRSUs possible after six years was intentionally structured to ensure that sustained long-term stock price performance must be achieved. The 40% and 80% limitations do not apply in the case of a change in control prior to the Final Measurement Date.

Compensation expense associated with the PRSUs is recognized using the straight-line attribution method for each of the nine vesting tranches over the respective derived service period. The weighted-average grant date fair value using the Monte Carlo simulation was \$68.76 per share. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense for awards subject to market-based vesting conditions regardless of whether these conditions will be achieved or not, and stock-based compensation expense for any such awards is not reversed if the market condition is not met. As of September 30, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to outstanding unvested PRSUs was \$41.9 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of 4.9 years.

### 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our ESPP provides for consecutive six-month offering periods. The offering periods are scheduled to start on the first trading day on or after February 15 and August 15 of each year. The ESPP permits participants to purchase shares in the amount of 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our shares of common stock on the first trading day of the offering period or on the exercise date. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, 162,796 shares of common stock were purchased under the ESPP.

As of September 30, 2022, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to the ESPP was immaterial.

### Fair Value of Awards Granted

In determining the fair value of stock-based awards, the Company uses a Black-Scholes option-pricing model for its options granted and ESPP purchase rights and a Monte Carlo simulation model for its PRSUs. The inputs used for estimating the fair values of options granted, ESPP purchase rights and PRSUs granted during the period include:

Fair Value of Common Stock—The fair value of the Company's common stock is determined by the closing price, on the date of grant, of its common stock, which is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

Expected Term—The expected term represents the period that the Company's stock options and ESPP purchase rights are expected to be outstanding. We estimate the expected term based on the simplified method, which is the weighted-average time to vesting and the contractual maturity. The expected term for PRSUs is the simulation term, the time period from the valuation date to the end of the performance measurement period.

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

*Volatility*—Because the Company has not had an active trading market for its common stock for a sufficient period of time, the expected volatility is estimated based on the average volatility for comparable publicly-traded companies, over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants.

*Risk-free Interest Rate*—The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.

*Dividends*—The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and does not anticipate paying dividends on common stock for the foreseeable future. Therefore, the Company uses an expected dividend yield of zero.

The following assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of options granted:

	Three Months End	ded September 30,	Nine Months End	ed September 30,
	2021		2021	2022
Expected term (in years)	5.8 – 6.7	5.1 – 6.1	5.3 – 6.9	5.1 – 7.0
Expected volatility	63.03% - 63.53%	49.66% - 50.73%	63.03% - 65.01%	47.58% - 50.73%
Risk-free interest rate	0.93% - 0.93%	3.28% - 4.02%	0.62% - 1.14%	1.70% - 4.02%
Dividend yield	%	%	%	%

The following assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of the February 2022 PRSUs granted:

Expected term (in years)	6.9
Expected volatility	48.43%
Risk-free interest rate	1.89%
Dividend yield	_%

The following assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of ESPP purchase rights:

	Three Months En	ded September 30,	Nine Months End	led September 30,
2021 2022		2021	2022	
Expected term (in years)	0.5	0.5	0.5 - 0.6	0.5
Expected volatility	152.95%	179.35%	61.65% - 152.95%	91.98% - 179.35%
Risk-free interest rate	0.05%	3.13%	0.05% - 0.09%	0.72% - 3.13%
Dividend vield	%	—%	—%	%

# **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company recorded stock-based compensation in the following expense categories in its condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for employees and nonemployees:

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2021		2022		2021		2022
Sales and marketing	\$ 1,771	\$	3,028	\$	3,951	\$	7,890
Customer operations	1,938		2,682		4,314		6,386
Engineering and product development	10,273		21,726		27,052		53,254
General, administrative, and other	6,335		9,220		14,808		24,505
Total	\$ 20,317	\$	36,656	\$	50,125	\$	92,035

## 10. Leases

The Company's operating leases expire between 2027 and 2032 and are primarily for its corporate headquarters in San Mateo, California and Columbus, Ohio, as well as additional office space for origination and servicing operations in Columbus, Ohio. Certain leases have rent abatement, escalating rent payment provisions, lease renewal options, and tenant allowances. Rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the non-cancelable lease term, except when it is reasonably certain that the renewal option will be exercised. For leases where the Company is reasonably certain to exercise a renewal option, such option periods have been included in the determination of the Company's ROU assets and lease liabilities on our condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the Company's lease agreements, letters of credit were issued on behalf of the Company for the benefit of the landlord in an aggregate amount of \$3.4 million. The letters of credit are secured by certificates of deposit which are included in restricted cash on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

As of September 30, 2022, future minimum lease payments are as follows:

	Opera	ting Leases
Remaining 2022	\$	3,235
2023		14,741
2024		16,574
2025		17,050
2026		17,546
Thereafter		51,954
Total undiscounted lease payments		121,100
Less: Tenant improvement receivables		(4,800)
Less: Present value adjustment		(16,882)
Operating lease liabilities	\$	99,418

The Company did not have any material finance leases in any period presented. The Company's operating lease expense consists of rent and variable lease payments. Variable lease payments such as common area maintenance and parking fees, were included in operating expenses. Rent expense for the Company's short-term leases was immaterial for the periods presented. Operating lease expense was as follows:

## **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2021		2022		2021		2022
Rent expense	\$ 1,772	\$	3,961	\$	4,767	\$	11,837
Variable lease payments	\$ 454	\$	936	\$	1,115	\$	2,724

Supplemental cash flow and non-cash information related to the Company's operating leases was as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,					
		2021		2022		2021		2022	
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities	\$	1,147	\$	3,197	\$	3,279	\$		7,967
Total right-of-use assets capitalized	\$	55,149	\$	_	\$	55,149	\$		_

Supplemental balance sheet information related to the Company's operating leases was as follows:

	September 30,
	2022
Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years)	7.49
Weighted-average discount rate	3.84%

## 11. Commitments and Contingencies

### **Commitments**

The Company has loan purchase obligations under the Company's loan agreements with certain bank partners. These bank partners retain ownership of the loans facilitated through Upstart's platform for three days or longer (the "holding period") after origination, as required under the respective agreements. The Company has committed to purchase the loans at the conclusion of the required holding period. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the total loan purchase commitment included outstanding principal balance of \$111.3 million and \$59.8 million, respectively.

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

#### **Contingencies**

Accounting for contingencies requires the Company to use judgment related to both the likelihood of a loss and the estimate of the amount or range of loss. The Company records a loss contingency when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company discloses material contingencies when it believes a loss is not probable but reasonably possible and may voluntarily provide information on additional contingencies.

From time to time the Company is subject to, and it is presently involved in, various litigation and legal proceedings arising from the ordinary course of business activities the outcome of which the Company cannot reasonably determine. Other than the class actions described below, the Company does not believe that it is presently a party to any litigation of which the outcome would individually, or taken together, have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, cash flows, or financial condition. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, no loss contingency has been recorded in connection with legal proceedings.

### Indemnifications

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnifications of varying scope and terms to vendors, directors, officers and other parties with respect to certain matters. In addition, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with directors and certain officers and employees that will require the Company, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors, officers or employees. No demands have been made upon the Company to provide indemnification under such agreements, and thus, there are no claims that the Company is aware of that could have a material effect on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Repurchases

Under the terms of the loan purchase and loan servicing agreements between the Company and institutional investors, as well as in agreements with investors in securitizations and pass-through certificate transactions, the Company may, in certain circumstances, become obligated to repurchase loans from such investors. Generally, these circumstances include the occurrence of verifiable identity theft, the failure of sold loans to meet the terms of certain loan-level representations and warranties that speak as of the time of origination or sale, the failure to comply with other contractual terms with the investors, or a violation of the applicable federal, state, or local lending laws.

The maximum potential amount of future payments associated under this obligation is the outstanding balances of the loans sold to the investors, which at December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022 is \$12,905.5 million and \$16,379.6 million, respectively. Actual payments made relating to the Company's repurchase and indemnification obligations were immaterial. The Company has recorded contingent liabilities as of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022 of immaterial amounts to cover estimated future obligations related to these contractual terms. These amounts are included in accrued expenses and other liabilities on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets.

## Legal

On May 13, 2022, a purported class action lawsuit was filed in the United States District Court, Northern District of California, captioned Ward v. Upstart Holdings, Inc., et al., Case No. 5:22-cv-02856-BLF (N.D. Cal.) against the Company, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer alleging, among other things, that the defendants made false and/or misleading statements or omissions about the Company's business, operations, and prospects in violation of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, as well as Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act. The Ward lawsuit claimed unspecified damages and legal fees.

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

Between May 19, 2022 and June 22, 2022, two additional related purported class action lawsuits were filed in the United States District Court, Northern District of California, captioned Plymouth County Retirement Association v. Upstart Holdings, Inc., et al., Case No. 3:22-cv-02973-WHO (N.D. Cal.) and Zhang v. Upstart Holdings, Inc., et al., Case No. 3:22-cv-03668-JD (N.D. Cal.). On July 7, 2022, a related purported class action lawsuit was filed in the United States District Court, Southern District of Ohio, captioned Handelsbanken Fonder AB v. Upstart Holdings, Inc., et al., Case No. 2:22-cv-02706-SDM-EPD (S.D. Ohio). The Zhang, Plymouth County, and Handelsbanken Fonder actions named the same defendants and made similar allegations to those in the Ward action.

On July 11, 2022, plaintiffs in the Zhang and Plymouth County actions filed notices voluntarily dismissing their lawsuits without prejudice. On July 12, 2022, motions to appoint lead plaintiff and lead counsel were filed in both the Ward action and the Handelsbanken Fonder action. On July 26, 2022, plaintiff in the Ward action filed a notice voluntarily dismissing his lawsuit without prejudice, and on July 27, 2022, plaintiff in the Handelsbanken Fonder action filed a notice voluntarily dismissing its lawsuit without prejudice.

On July 26, 2022, an additional lawsuit was filed in United States District Court, Southern District of Ohio, captioned Crain v. Upstart Holdings, Inc. et al., Case No. 2:22-cv-02935-ALM-EPD (S.D. Ohio) against the Company, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer. The Crain lawsuit makes allegations similar to those in the Handelsbanken Fonder action and alleges that the defendants made false and/or misleading statements or omissions about the Company's business, operations, and prospects in violation of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, as well as Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act. The Crain lawsuit claims unspecified damages and legal fees. On August 16, 2022, the court appointed a lead plaintiff and approved lead counsel in the Crain action. Under the current scheduling order, the lead plaintiff will file a consolidated amended complaint on or before November 14, 2022, and defendants will file a motion to dismiss on or before January 13, 2023.

The Company believes the claims in the above-referenced lawsuits are without merit and intends to defend itself vigorously.

On July 28, 2022, a derivative lawsuit was filed in United States District Court, Southern District of Ohio, captioned OConnor v. Huber et al., Case No. 2:22-cv-02961-EAS-KAJ (S.D. Ohio). The OConnor action includes allegations similar to those in the Crain complaint, and names as defendants each of the Company's current board members and its Chief Financial Officer. The Company is named as a nominal defendant. The OConnor action includes claims for violation of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, breach of fiduciary duty, aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, and waste of corporate assets. The OConnor action seeks unspecified monetary damages and an accounting from the individual defendants. The OConnor action also seeks unspecified corporate governance and internal procedure modifications, punitive damages, and legal fees.

On October 7, 2022, a second derivative lawsuit was filed in United States District Court, Southern District of Ohio, captioned Chung v. Huber et al., No. 2:22-cv-03620-MHW-CMV (S.D. Ohio). The Chung action includes allegations similar to those in the OConnor complaint, and names as defendants each of the Company's current board members, a former board member, and its Chief Financial Officer. The Company is named as a nominal defendant. The Chung action includes claims for violation of Section 10(b), 14(a), and 21D of the Exchange Act, breach of fiduciary duties, unjust enrichment, abuse of control, gross mismanagement, and waste of corporate assets. The Chung action seeks unspecified monetary damages, restitution, and attorney's fees and costs from the individual defendants. It also seeks corporate governance and internal procedure modifications.

Given the uncertainty of litigation described above, the preliminary stage of the cases, and the legal standards that must be met for, among other things, class certification and success on the merits, the Company cannot estimate the reasonably possible loss or range of loss that may result from these actions.

### **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

#### 12. Income Taxes

The Company's effective tax rates for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, are as follows:

	Three Mo Septen	nths End aber 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,					
	 2021		2022		2021		2022		
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	\$ (1,268)	\$	12	\$	(2,035)	\$	55		
Effective tax rate	(4.55)%		(0.02)%		(2.73)%		(0.10)%		

The Company's tax provision and the resulting effective tax rate for interim periods is determined based upon its estimated annual effective tax rate adjusted for the effect of discrete items arising during the period. The increase in the effective tax rate for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 was primarily driven by an increase in the Company's state tax liabilities in 2022. Compared to the same periods in 2021, the Company's effective tax rate in 2022 has normalized from a partial valuation allowance release driven by an acquisition that occurred during the three months ended June 30, 2021 and a net 2021 tax expense decrease in separate filings state jurisdictions. The effective tax rate differs from the U.S. statutory tax rate primarily due to the valuation allowance on the Company's deferred tax assets as it is more likely than not that some or all of these deferred tax assets will not be realized.

## 13. Net Income (Loss) Per Share

Basic net income (loss) per common share is based on the weighted-average common shares outstanding during the relevant period. Diluted net income (loss) per share is based on the weighted-average common shares outstanding during the relevant period adjusted for the dilutive effect of share-based awards and convertible debt. Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share are computed independently for each fiscal quarter and year-to-date period, which involves the use of different weighted-average share count figures relating to quarterly and year-to-date periods. As a result, and after factoring the effect of rounding to the nearest cent per share, the sum of each fiscal quarter-to-date basic and diluted net income (loss) per share.

For periods in which the Company reports net losses, basic and diluted net loss per share are the same because potentially dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive.

## **Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)
(Unaudited)

		Three Mo Septer			Nine Months Ended September 30,					
		2021		2022		2021		2022		
Numerator:										
Net income (loss)	\$	29,113	\$	(56,223)	\$	76,499	\$	(53,402)		
Denominator:										
Weighted-average common shares outstanding used to calculate net income (loss) per share, basic		79,392,600		81,672,099		76,586,395		83,236,131		
Weighted-average effect of dilutive securities		16,664,610		_		17,578,930		_		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding used to calculate net income (loss) per share, diluted		96,057,210		81,672,099		94,165,325		83,236,131		
	Φ.	0.0=	Φ.	(0.00)	Φ.	4.00	<b>.</b>	(0.0.1)		
Net income (loss) per share, basic	\$	0.37	37 \$ (0.69)			1.00	\$	(0.64)		
Net income (loss) per share, diluted	\$	0.30	0 \$ (0.69)			0.81	\$	(0.64)		

The following securities were excluded from the computation of diluted net income (loss) per share for the periods presented, because including them would have been anti-dilutive. These amounts represent the number of instruments outstanding at the end of each respective period:

	Three Months September		Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2021	2022	2021	2022		
Options to purchase common stock	5,310	11,723,427	501,476	11,723,427		
Unvested RSUs	214,481	4,679,719	896,131	4,679,719		
Unvested PRSUs	<del></del>	687,500	_	687,500		
Purchase rights committed under the ESPP	27,746	109,198	27,746	109,198		
Convertible debt	2,318,078	2,318,078	2,318,078	2,318,078		
Total	2,565,615	19,517,922	3,743,431	19,517,922		

# 14. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated events that have occurred through the filing date of this Form 10-Q. Based on its evaluation, other than any items recorded or disclosed within the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes, the Company has determined no subsequent events were required to be recognized or disclosed.

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

#### ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those identified below and those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" and other parts of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future.

#### Overview

Upstart applies modern data science and technology to the process of underwriting consumer credit. By providing our bank partners with a proprietary AI-based origination platform, we help them originate credit with higher approval rates, lower loss rates and a high degree of automation. As our technology continues to improve and additional banks adopt our platform, consumers benefit from improved access to affordable and frictionless credit.

We believe that banks and other traditional lenders will continue to be at the forefront of consumer lending in the United States. We believe AI lending will become increasingly critical as this industry continues to undergo a broad digital transformation. Our strategy is to partner with banks, providing them with access to an AI lending marketplace that they can configure as they originate consumer loans under their own brand, according to their own business and regulatory requirements.

Consumers can obtain Upstart-powered loans in one of two ways: either by referral from Upstart.com to one of our bank partners, or directly through our bank partners' own websites, where our lending technology and experience is bank-branded. Our direct bank partner channel represents a small but growing portion of our overall volume, and we believe this portion will continue to grow over time as we onboard new bank partners.

Our bank partners can retain loans that align with their business and risk objectives. For loans that are not retained by our bank partners, we help diversify the funding of these loans to a broad base of institutional investors that invest in Upstart-powered loans. In the nine months ended September 30, 2022, 28% of the loans funded through our platform were retained by originating banks, 65% of loans were purchased by institutional investors through our loan funding programs and the remaining 7% were funded through our balance sheet. Over the last few years, the percentage of loans funded through our balance sheet has generally decreased, while the percentage of loans purchased by institutional investors has generally increased. However, in 2022, we have increased the percentage of loans retained by Upstart. Most of these loans are R&D Loans that we hold on our balance sheet for research and development purposes, including to test and evaluate the accuracy of our AI models for these loans. R&D Loans are primarily our auto refinance and auto retail loan products, personal loan products issued to new categories of borrowers, and other new unsecured loan products. R&D Loans are not yet part of our established capital markets programs or other loan funding programs with institutional investors.

Further, in order to address recent funding constraints for our personal loans, Upstart has utilized its balance sheet to support short-term funding requirements of loans that would otherwise be purchased and held by institutional investors or securitized. While our long-term plan is to bring more committed capital from third parties to our marketplace, in the meantime, we expect to continue contributing our own capital towards funding Upstart-powered loans.

### **Our Economic Model**

Upstart's revenues are primarily earned in exchange for the use of our platform and for borrower referral services provided to our bank partners through our lending marketplace. Fees for these services can be either fixed

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

or based on a variable price per unit, depending on the contractual arrangement. Platform services result in loan originations by our bank partners using our platform and referral services result in a referral of a borrower obtaining a loan from our bank partners. These fees are combined for accounting purposes as they represent a single performance obligation. We do not charge the borrowers on our platform any referral, platform or other similar fees for our loan matching services.

We also charge the holder of the loan (either a bank partner or institutional investor) a servicing fee based on the outstanding principal over the lifetime of the loan for ongoing servicing of the loan. In addition, we earn a smaller portion of our revenue from interest income for loans held on our balance sheet and gain or (loss) generated through our capital markets programs.

Loans on our platform today are predominantly sourced from Upstart.com. For these loans, we incur variable costs in the form of borrower acquisition costs and borrower verification and servicing costs. Borrower acquisition, verification and servicing costs are highly correlated with Transaction Volume, which while volatile on a quarter by quarter basis, has trended upward over the last several years. We continue to focus on improvements to our level of automation and Conversion Rate through our increasingly sophisticated risk models and our evolving channel mix. While these metrics can fluctuate from period to period, they are trending upwards overall and contribute to improving our loan unit economics over time.

## **Factors Affecting Our Performance**

### Continued Improvements to Our AI Models

Much of our historical growth has been driven by improvements to our AI models. These models benefit over time from a flywheel effect that is characteristic of machine learning systems: accumulation of repayment data leads to improved accuracy of risk and fraud predictions, which results in higher approval rates and lower interest rates, leading to increased volume, and consequently greater accumulation of repayment data. This virtuous cycle describes an important mechanism by which our business grows simply through model learning and recalibration. We expect to continue to invest significantly in the development of our AI models and platform functionalities.

Beyond the ongoing accumulation of repayment data used to train our models, we also frequently make discrete improvements to model accuracy by upgrading algorithms and incorporating new variables, both of which have historically resulted in higher approval rates, more competitive loan offers, increased automation, and faster growth. As a second order effect, the impact of these improvements on our conversion funnel also allows us to unlock new marketing channels over time that have previously been unprofitable.

While the credit performance of Upstart-powered loans can be impacted by a variety of macroeconomic and other factors, we consider credit performance to be one of the most important measures of the effectiveness of our AI models. We focus on credit performance compared to the expectations of our bank partners or institutional investors at the time of origination. Since 2018 through to the end of 2021, all quarterly vintages of loans retained by our bank partners, to date are currently forecasted to meet or exceed the target returns set at the time of loan origination. For loans purchased by institutional investors, all vintages from 2018 through 2020 are forecasted to deliver returns at or in excess of the targets such institutional investors were expecting to receive, while our 2021 and early 2022 vintages have underperformed relative to target returns.

We believe that ongoing improvements to our technology in this manner will allow us to further expand access and lower rates for creditworthy borrowers, which will continue to fuel our growth. Should the pace of these improvements slow down or cease, or should we discover forms of model upgrades which improve accuracy at the expense of volume, our growth rates could be adversely affected.

# Impact of Macroeconomic Environment

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

In an economic downturn, we believe consumer lending will generally contract. Bank partners and institutional investors will generally require higher rates of return, which in turn increases the interest rates offered to borrowers, leading to lower borrower demand. Macroeconomic factors can also cause fluctuations of available capital in our lending marketplace due to shifts in the risk preferences of our bank partners and institutional investors. We expect these dynamics would generally invert in an economic upswing.

Loan funding provided by institutional investors was constrained in the second quarter of 2022 and has remained constrained, largely due to concerns about the macroeconomic environment. In response to inflationary pressure, the U.S. Federal Reserve has raised, and may continue to raise, interest rates, leading to more expensive loan offers across borrower categories. At the same time, macroeconomic uncertainty had generally made institutional investors more cautious and caused them to reduce the amount of capital available to fund Upstart-powered loans. As a result, in the third quarter of 2022, our Transaction Volume, Dollars decreased by 44% in comparison to the second quarter of 2022.

Further, several of our bank partners have paused or reduced loan originations in order to limit their exposure in the current macroeconomic environment. In order to create greater stability for our business, we are planning to secure committed capital from bank partners and institutional investors that will contribute loan funding consistently throughout macroeconomic cycles. In the interim period, we expect to utilize our balance sheet to support short-term loan funding requirements. While our goal remains to operate as a marketplace for credit, we will continue to leverage our balance sheet in the short term as we evaluate opportunities to implement a committed capital structure.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has had, and continues to have, a significant impact on the U.S. economy and markets in which we operate. Starting in the second half of March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic impacted origination volumes on our platform. The rapid rise in unemployment in the United States led to a reduction in originations by bank partners and a temporary pause in loan funding from institutional investors and capital markets. The level of government assistance that was made available to consumers starting in the second quarter of 2020 was unprecedented, driving significant reduction in loan default rates and resulting in strong credit performance of Upstart-powered loans from the second quarter of 2020 through the third quarter of 2021. Since then, most government assistance programs have expired, which has led to the credit risk of borrowers who benefited from these government assistance programs surpassing prepandemic levels and led to borrower default rates above historical norms.

We measure the performance of our loans primarily by comparing actual loan defaults to defaults projected by our AI models upon loan origination. Projected performance is a critical component of our loan pricing, and the accuracy of loan default projections is determined by how close the actual return will be to the level expected by our bank partners and institutional investors. The expiration of the government assistance programs had the greatest impact on higher risk borrowers, resulting in a greater increase in default rates for these groups as compared to other less risky borrowers.

We have adjusted our AI models by incorporating different types of economic data, such as unemployment levels and inflation rates, that we receive from third party sources. These adjustments impact interest rates for loans offered on our platform and, as a result, affect borrower acceptance rates of these loans. Recently, this resulted in higher interest rates for the loans being offered through our platform and lower borrower acceptance rates of such loans. But while these economic data help our AI models take into account the current macroeconomic environment, we focus on the ability of our AI models to separate high and low risk borrowers which demonstrates the resilience in the performance of our AI models and Upstart-powered loans during downward shifts in economic cycles relative to general consumer credit. If we do it successfully, it could strengthen our competitive positioning when we emerge from such downturns.

We continuously monitor the direct and indirect impacts of the current macroeconomic conditions on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

### **Bank and Market Adoption**

Banks play two key roles in Upstart's ecosystem: funding loans and acquiring new customers. Traditional lenders, such as banks, tend to enjoy among the most efficient sources of funding due to their expansive base of deposits. As they adopt our technology and fund a growing proportion of our marketplace transactions, offers made to borrowers will typically improve, generally leading to higher conversion rates and faster growth for our platform.

New bank partners also represent additional acquisition channels through which we can reach and source prospective new borrowers, as these banks develop and implement their own digital and in-branch campaigns to drive traffic from their existing customer base to our platform. We view this emerging growth channel to be additive to the marketing acquisition programs we currently run at Upstart.

To provide funding support beyond our bank partners, we have built, and continue to expand, a broad network of institutional investors that can fund Upstart-powered loans through secondary loan purchasing and issuance of pass-through certificates and asset-backed securitizations. This diverse network of capital helps to minimize our reliance on any one funding source. However, any trend towards reduced participation by banks will generally erode the overall competitiveness of the offers on our platform, and any declining trend in the participation of broader institutional investment markets with respect to funding availability for Upstart-powered loans will adversely affect our business.

We believe that continued focus on improving our AI models and demonstrating strong performance of Upstart-powered loans over time will allow us to further diversify our sources of capital for our lending marketplace and mitigate the volatility in our loan funding supply.

### **Product Expansion and Innovation**

We believe that significant growth opportunities exist to apply our evolving AI technology to additional segments of credit, and we continue to invest in research and development of our products. In the second quarter of 2022, we originated our first small business loans and introduced a new offering of personal loans for borrowers interested in small dollar loans. We may incur expenses to support the launch of new products and fund early loan originations. Monetization prospects for new products are uncertain, and costs associated with integrating, developing and marketing new products might not be recovered, which could weigh on our top-line growth and profitability.

In the third quarter of 2020, we announced our entry into the auto lending market and in April 2021, we acquired Prodigy Software, Inc. or Prodigy, a leader in automotive commerce software solutions. Prodigy provides a modern multi-channel car buying experience, helping dealerships serve consumers with a holistic software solution that integrates legacy systems. In addition to modernizing the car buying experience, Prodigy is helping bring Upstart's AI enabled auto loans to dealerships across the country where the vast majority of auto loans are transacted. In October 2021, we announced the launch of Upstart Auto Retail software, a cloud-based solution that enables dealerships to provide consumers with access to Upstart-powered auto loans by combining Prodigy Software and Upstart intellectual property.

## **Key Operating and Non-GAAP Financial Metrics**

We focus on several key operating and Non-GAAP financial metrics to measure the performance of our business and help determine strategic direction. The following presents our key operating and financial metrics:

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

	Three Mo Septer		Nine Mor Septer			
	 2021		2022	2021		2022
Transaction Volume, Dollars	\$ 3,129,652	\$	1,850,521	\$ 7,653,314	\$	9,662,244
Transaction Volume, Number of Loans	362,780		188,519	819,386		975,194
Conversion Rate	23.0%		9.7%	23.3%		14.9%
Percentage of Loans Fully Automated	67%		75%	69%		74%
Contribution Profit <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 95,913	\$	96,012	\$ 248,397	\$	364,783
Contribution Margin <sup>(1)</sup>	46%		54%	48%		49%
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 59,139	\$	(14,358)	\$ 140,940	\$	53,744
Adjusted EBITDA Margin <sup>(1)</sup>	26%		(9)%	26%		8%
Adjusted Net Income (Loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 57,446	\$	(19,266)	\$ 137,184	\$	40,319
Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share:						
Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.72	\$	(0.24)	\$ 1.79	\$	0.48
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.60	\$	(0.24)	\$ 1.46	\$	0.43

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents a non-GAAP financial measure. See the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for further information.

#### **Transaction Volume**

We define Transaction Volume, Dollars as the total principal of loans transacted on our platform between a borrower and the originating bank during the period presented. We define Transaction Volume, Number of Loans as the number of loans facilitated on our platform between a borrower and the originating bank during the period presented. Transaction Volume is primarily driven by improvements in our AI models and technology, including our ability to streamline and automate the loan application and origination process. Increases in Transaction Volume are dependent on our loan funding programs having sufficient access to capital. Decreases in the availability of funding due to factors such as volatility in the capital markets and macroeconomic conditions will generally cause a decline in Transaction Volume. Transaction Volume can also be driven by borrower acceptance rates and their sensitivity to the interest rates offered through our platform. We believe these metrics are good proxies for our overall scale and reach as a marketplace.

### **Conversion Rate**

We define Conversion Rate as the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans in a period divided by the number of rate inquiries received that we estimate to be legitimate, which we record when a borrower requests a loan offer on our platform. We track this metric to understand the impact of improvements to the efficiency of our borrower funnel on our overall growth. Historically, our Conversion Rate has benefited from improvements to our technology, which have made our evaluation of risk more accurate and our verification process more automated, or from the addition of bank partners that have made our offers more competitive. However, our Conversion Rate can be impacted by a variety of internal factors such as changes in the amount of origination fees that we charge or changes in the rate of returns we target for our bank partners and loan investors. External factors, including shifts in macroeconomic conditions, also impact our Conversion Rate. For example, as the U.S. Federal Reserve raises interest rates, the average interest rates charged to borrowers for Upstart-powered loans also increase, which results in decreases to our Conversion Rate. Our ability to continue to improve our Conversion Rate depends in part on our ability to continue to improve our AI models and Percentage of Loans Fully Automated and the mix of marketing channels in any given period.

## Percentage of Loans Fully Automated

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

A driver of our Contribution Margin and operating efficiency is the Percentage of Loans Fully Automated, which is defined as the total number of loans in a given period originated end-to-end (from initial rate request to final funding) with no human involvement divided by the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans in the same period. We have been successful in increasing the level of loan automation on the platform over the past few years while simultaneously holding fraud rates constant and at very low levels. We believe our growth over the last several years has been driven in part by our ability to rapidly streamline and automate the loan application and origination process on our platform. We expect the Percentage of Loans Fully Automated to level off and remain relatively stable in the long term. However, the expansion of our loan offerings, may cause fluctuations of such percentage from quarter to quarter depending on the loan offering mix and other external factors.

#### **Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin**

To derive Contribution Profit, we subtract from revenue from fees, net from our borrower acquisition costs as well as our borrower verification and servicing costs. To calculate Contribution Margin we divide Contribution Profit by revenue from fees, net.

The following table provides a calculation of Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin:

		Three Mor Septen				Nine Months Ended September 30,			
		2021		2022		2021		2022	
Revenue from fees, net		210,421		179,348		513,888		751,675	
Borrower acquisition costs <sup>(1)</sup>	,	(87,107)		(46,014)		(204,162)		(263,113)	
Borrower verification and servicing costs <sup>(2)</sup>		(27,401)		(37,322)		(61,329)		(123,779)	
Total direct expenses		(114,508)		(83,336)		(265,491)		(386,892)	
Contribution Profit	\$ 95,913			96,012	\$	248,397	\$	364,783	
Contribution Margin	·	46 %		54 %		48 %		49 %	

<sup>(1)</sup> Borrower acquisition costs consist of our sales and marketing expenses adjusted to exclude costs not directly attributable to attracting a new borrower, such as payroll-related expenses for our business development and marketing teams, as well as other operational, brand awareness and marketing activities.

See the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of income from operations to Contribution Profit.

## Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss) adjusted to exclude stock-based compensation expense and certain payroll tax expenses, depreciation and amortization, expense on convertible notes, provision for income taxes and acquisition-related costs. We calculate Adjusted EBITDA Margin as Adjusted EBITDA divided by total revenue. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin includes interest expense from corporate debt and warehouse credit facilities which is incurred in the course of earning corresponding interest income. See the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin.

<sup>(2)</sup> Borrower verification and servicing costs consist of payroll and other personnel-related expenses for personnel engaged in loan onboarding, verification and servicing, as well as servicing system costs. It excludes payroll and personnel-related expenses and stock-based compensation for certain members of our customer operations team whose work is not directly attributable to onboarding and servicing loans.

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

### Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share

We define Adjusted Net Income (Loss) as net income (loss) exclusive of stock-based compensation expense and certain payroll tax expenses and acquisition-related costs. Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share is calculated by dividing Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share by the weighted-average common shares outstanding. See the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a reconciliation of net income (loss) to Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) per Share.

## **Components of Results of Operations**

### Revenue from Fees, Net

### Platform and Referral Fees, Net

We charge our bank partners platform fees in exchange for usage of our AI lending marketplace, which includes collection of loan application data, underwriting of credit risk, verification and fraud detection, and the delivery of electronic loan offers and associated documentation. We also charge referral fees to our bank partners in exchange for the referral of borrowers from Upstart.com. Referral fees are charged to bank partners on a per borrower basis upon origination of a loan. These fees are charged net of any fees the bank partner charges Upstart. Upstart pays these bank partners a one-time loan premium fee upon completion of the minimum holding periods. Upstart also pays bank partners monthly loan trailing fees based on the amount and timing of principal and interest payments made by borrowers of the underlying loans. See "Note 2. Revenue" to our condensed consolidated financial statements in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information about loan premium fees and trailing fees.

# Servicing and Other Fees, Net

Servicing fees are calculated as a percentage of outstanding principal and are charged monthly to any entities holding loans facilitated through our marketplace, to compensate us for activities we perform throughout the loan term, including collection, processing and reconciliations of payments received, investor reporting and borrower customer support. Servicing fees are recorded net of any gains, losses or changes to fair value recognized in the underlying servicing rights and obligations, which are carried as assets and liabilities on our condensed consolidated balance sheets. Upstart currently acts as loan-servicer for substantially all outstanding loans facilitated through the Upstart marketplace. Borrower payment collections for loans that are more than 30 days past due or charged off are generally outsourced to third-party collection agencies. Upstart charges bank partners and institutional investors for collection agency fees related to their outstanding loan portfolio. Upstart also receives certain ancillary fees on a per transaction basis inclusive of late payment fees and ACH fail fees.

### Interest Income and Fair Value Adjustments, Net

Interest income and fair value adjustments, net is comprised of interest income, interest expense and net changes in the fair value of financial instruments held on our condensed consolidated balance sheets as part of our ongoing operating activities, excluding loan servicing assets and liabilities. Interest income and fair value adjustments, net also includes income from our capital market programs and realized gain (loss) on the sale of loans. Interest income and fair value adjustments, net can fluctuate based on the fair value of financial instruments held on our condensed consolidated balance sheets. This amount has historically been a small percentage of our total revenue, and we do not manage our business with a focus on growing this component of revenue.

# Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing expenses primarily consist of costs incurred across various advertising channels, including expenses for partnerships with third parties providing borrower referrals, direct mail and digital

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

advertising campaigns, as well as other expenses associated with building overall brand awareness and experiential marketing costs. Sales and marketing expenses also include payroll and other personnel-related costs, including stock-based compensation expense. These costs are recognized in the period incurred. We expect that our sales and marketing expenses will generally increase in absolute dollars and may fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue from period to period as we hire additional sales and marketing personnel, increase our marketing activities and build greater brand awareness.

### **Customer Operations**

Customer operations expenses include payroll and other personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation expense, for personnel engaged in borrower onboarding, loan servicing, customer support and other operational teams. These costs also include systems, third-party services and tools we use as part of loan servicing, information verification, fraud detection and payment processing activities. These costs are recognized in the period incurred. We expect that our customer operations expenses will increase in absolute dollars and may fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue over time, as we expand our portfolio.

## **Engineering and Product Development**

Engineering and product development expenses primarily consist of payroll and other personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation expense, for the engineering and product development teams as well as the costs of systems and tools used by these teams. These costs are recognized in the period incurred. We expect that our engineering and product development expenses will increase in absolute dollars and may increase as a percentage of our total revenue over time, as we expand our engineering and product development team to continue to improve our AI models and develop new products and product enhancements.

#### General, Administrative and Other

General, administrative and other expenses consist primarily of payroll and other personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation expense, for legal and compliance, finance and accounting, human resources and facilities teams, as well as depreciation and amortization of property, equipment, software, and intangibles, professional services fees, facilities and travel expenses. These costs are recognized in the period incurred. We expect to increase the size of our general and administrative function to support the further growth of our business. As a result, we expect that our general, administrative and other expenses will increase in absolute dollars but may fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue from period to period.

## Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) primarily consists of a voluntary repayment during the nine months ended September 30, 2021 of funds received under the Paycheck Protection Program. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022 other income (expense) primarily consists of dividend income, interest expense on our convertible notes, charitable donations, and government grants.

## **Results of Operations**

The following table summarizes our historical consolidated statements of operations data:

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

**Nine Months Ended Three Months Ended** September 30, September 30, 2021 2021 2022 2022 Revenue: Revenue from fees, net \$ 210,421 179,348 \$ 513,888 \$ 751,675 Interest income and fair value adjustments, net 18,029 (22,115)29,853 (56,144)Total revenue 228,450 157,233 543,741 695,531 Operating expenses<sup>(1)</sup>: Sales and marketing 93,346 56,362 218,638 295,023 Customer operations 34,978 45,028 76,530 144,507 Engineering and product development 37,085 66,182 87,504 173,218 General, administrative, and other 34,442 47,752 80,602 138,148 750,896 Total operating expenses 215,324 463,274 199,851 Income (loss) from operations 28,599 80,467 (55,365)(58,091)Other income (expense) 1,880 1,880 2,018 (754)(6,003)Net income (loss) before income taxes 27,845 (56,211)74,464 (53,347)(Benefit) provision for income taxes 55 (1,268)12 (2,035)Net income (loss) 29,113 (56,223)76,499 (53,402)

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

	<u>-</u>	Гhree Months En	ded Se	Nine Months Ended September 30,					
		2021		2022		2021		2022	
Sales and marketing	\$	1,771	\$	3,028	\$	3,951	\$	7,890	
Customer operations		1,938		2,682		4,314		6,386	
Engineering and product development		10,273		21,726		27,052		53,254	
General, administrative, and other		6,335		9,220		14,808		24,505	
Total stock-based compensation	\$	20,317	\$	36,656	\$	50,125	\$	92,035	

### Revenue

# Revenue from Fees, Net

The following table set forth our revenue from fees, net in the periods shown:

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Chang	e	Nine Months Ended September 30,					Change		
	2021		2022		\$	%		2021		2022		\$	%	
Platform and referral fees, net	\$ 191,442	\$	134,786	\$	(56,656)	(30)%	\$	467,476	\$	618,208	\$	150,732	32 %	
Servicing and other fees, net	18,979		44,562		25,583	135 %		46,412		133,467		87,055	188 %	
Total revenue from fees, net	\$ 210,421	\$	179,348	\$	(31,073)	(15)%	\$	513,888	\$	751,675	\$	237,787	46 %	

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

Revenue from fees, net decreased \$31.1 million, or 15%, in the three months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021, which included a decrease of \$56.7 million in revenue from platform and referral fees, net and an increase of \$25.6 million in servicing fees, net. The decrease of the platform and referral fees, net was primarily driven by a 48% decrease in the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans from 362,780 in the three months ended September 30, 2021 to 188,519 in the same period in 2022. The increase in the servicing fees, net was primarily due to a 60% increase in the outstanding principal of serviced loans.

Revenue from fees, net increased \$237.8 million, or 46%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021, which included an increase of \$150.7 million in revenue from platform and referral fees, net and an increase of \$87.1 million in servicing fees, net. The increase of the platform and referral fees, net was primarily driven by a 19% increase in the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans from 819,386 in the nine months ended September 30, 2021 to 975,194 in the same period in 2022 as well as an increase in prices of our services. The increase in the servicing fees, net was primarily due to a 90% increase in the outstanding principal of serviced loans.

# Interest Income and Fair Value Adjustments, Net

	Three Mor Septen	 	Cha	nge	Nine Mon Septen	 	 Change		
	2021	2022	\$	%	2021	2022	\$	%	
Interest income	\$ 5,070	\$ 22,180	\$ 17,110	337 %	\$ 12,020	\$ 66,288	\$ 54,268	451 %	
Interest expense	(269)	(3,050)	(2,781)	(1,034)%	(2,796)	(6,322)	(3,526)	(126)%	
Fair value adjustments, net	13,228	(41,245)	(54,473)	(412)%	20,629	(116,110)	(136,739)	(663)%	
Total interest income and fair value adjustments, net	\$ 18,029	\$ (22,115)	\$ (40,144)	(223)%	\$ 29,853	\$ (56,144)	\$ (85,997)	(288)%	

Interest income and fair value adjustments, net decreased \$40.1 million, or 223% in the three months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by a \$54.5 million decrease in fair value adjustments, partially offset by a \$17.1 million increase in interest income due to an increase in the outstanding principal balance of loans held on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The negative fair value adjustments were primarily attributable to a \$21.1 million unfavorable change in the fair value of our loan portfolio and \$21.1 million of realized loss on loan sales during the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to the rising interest rate environment and higher delinquency rates.

Interest income and fair value adjustments, net decreased \$86.0 million, or 288% in the nine months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by a \$136.7 million decrease in fair value adjustments, partially offset by a \$54.3 million increase in interest income due to an increase in unpaid principal balance of loans held on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The decrease in fair value adjustments was primarily attributable to a \$45.3 million loss on loan sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2022; and an unfavorable change in the fair value of our loan portfolio of \$73.4 million.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

# **Operating Expenses**

# Sales and Marketing

	 Three Mo Septe				Chan	ge			Change				
	 2021		2022		\$	%		2021		2022		\$	%
Sales and marketing	\$ 93,346	\$	56,362	\$	(36,984)	(40)%	\$	218,638	\$	295,023	\$	76,385	35 %
% of revenue	41 %	6	36 %	6				40 %	ó	42 %	ó		

Sales and marketing expenses decreased by \$37.0 million, or 40%, in the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021. The decrease was primarily due to a \$40.3 million decrease in advertising and other traffic acquisition cost, partially offset by a \$3.4 million increase in payroll and other personnel-related expenses driven by increased headcount. As a percentage of total revenue, sales and marketing expenses decreased from 41% to 36%.

Sales and marketing expenses increased by \$76.4 million, or 35%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to a \$59.7 million increase in advertising and other traffic acquisition cost, as well as a \$12.7 million increase in payroll and other personnel-related expenses driven by increased headcount. As a percentage of total revenue, sales and marketing expenses increased from 40% to 42%.

#### **Customer Operations**

	 Three Mo Septe	onths l mber l			Chan	ge	Nine Montl Septemb		Change		
	2021		2022		\$	%	2021	2022	\$	%	
Customer operations	\$ 34,978	\$	45,028	\$	10,050	29%	\$ 76,530	\$144,507	\$67,977	89%	
% of revenue	15 %	ó	29 %	6			14 %	21 %			

Customer operations expenses increased by \$10.1 million, or 29%, in the three months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to a \$7.4 million increase in payroll and other personnel-related expenses due to an increase in headcount as well as net increased spending of \$1.3 million on information verification and platform operations. As a percentage of total revenue, customer operations expenses increased from 15% to 29%.

Customer operations expenses increased by \$68.0 million, or 89%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$43.9 million in payroll and other personnel-related expenses due to an increase in headcount as well as increased spending of \$19.4 million on information verification and platform operations due to a growing volume of loans facilitated through our platform. As a percentage of total revenue, customer operations expenses increased from 14% to 21%.

### **Engineering and Product Development**

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Chan	ge	Nine Mo Septe				Change		
	 2021		2022		\$	%	 2021		2022		\$	%	
Engineering and product development	\$ 37,085	\$	66,182	\$	29,097	78%	\$ 87,504	\$	173,218	\$	85,714	98 %	
% of revenue	16 %	ó	42 %	6			16 %	ó	25 %	6			

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

Engineering and product development expenses increased by \$29.1 million, or 78%, for the three months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$22.5 million in payroll and other personnel-related expenses driven by an increase in headcount, as well as increased spending of \$6.1 million on engineering infrastructure, support services, and consultants. As a percentage of total revenue, engineering and product development expenses increased from 16% to 42%.

Engineering and product development expenses increased by \$85.7 million, or 98%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$66.6 million in payroll and other personnel-related expenses driven by an increase in headcount, as well as increased spending of \$17.8 million on engineering infrastructure, support services, and consultants. As a percentage of total revenue, engineering and product development expenses increased from 16% to 25%.

### General, Administrative, and Other

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Chan	Nine Months Ended September 30,				Change		
	 2021		2022		\$	%	2021		2022		\$	%
General, administrative, and other	\$ 34,442	\$	47,752	\$	13,310	39 % \$	80,602	\$	138,148	\$	57,546	71 %
% of revenue	15 %	ó	30 %	6			15 %	6	20 %	ó		

General, administrative, and other expenses increased by \$13.3 million, or 39%, in the three months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$8.2 million in payroll and personnel-related costs as a result of increased headcount and an increase of \$2.7 million in office and administrative operation related expenses. As a percentage of total revenue, general, administrative, and other expenses increased from 15% to 30%.

General, administrative, and other expenses increased by \$57.5 million, or 71%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2022, compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$34.3 million in payroll and personnel-related costs as a result of increased headcount; an increase of \$8.8 million in office and administrative operation related expenses; and an increase of \$5.1 million in professional fees. As a percentage of total revenue, general, administrative, and other expenses increased from 15% to 20%.

# Other Income (Expense)

	Three Month Septembe		Change			Nine Months Septembe		Change		
	2021	2022	\$	%		2021	2022	\$	%	
Other income (expense)	22	1,880	1,858	$NM^{(1)}$	\$	(5,196)	2,018	7,214	NM <sup>(1)</sup>	

<sup>(1)</sup> Not meaningful.

Other income (expense) increased by \$1.9 million in the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to \$3.0 million increase in dividend income, partially offset by \$0.4 million increase of interest expense incurred on convertible notes during the three months ended September 30, 2022.

Other income (expense) increased by \$7.2 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2022 compared to the same period in 2021. The increase was primarily due to our voluntary repayment of proceeds received from

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

the PPP loan of \$5.2 million in 2021 and an increase in dividend income of \$3.5 million, partially offset by a \$2.7 million increase of interest expense incurred on convertible notes during the nine months ended September 30, 2022.

#### **Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

To supplement our condensed consolidated financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP, we use the non-GAAP financial measures of Contribution Profit, Contribution Margin, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA Margin, and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share to provide investors with additional information about our financial performance and to enhance the overall understanding of our past performance and future prospects. We are presenting these non-GAAP financial measures because we believe they provide an additional tool for investors to use in comparing our core financial performance over multiple periods with the performance of other companies.

However, non-GAAP financial measures have limitations in their usefulness to investors because they have no standardized meaning prescribed by GAAP and are not prepared under any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles. In addition, non-GAAP financial measures may be calculated differently from, and therefore may not be directly comparable to, similarly titled measures used by other companies. As a result, non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed as supplementing, and not as an alternative or substitute for, our condensed consolidated financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with GAAP.

To address these limitations, we provide a reconciliation of Contribution Profit, Contribution Margin, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA Margin, and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share to income (loss) from operations and net income (loss), respectively. We encourage investors and others to review our financial information in its entirety, not to rely on any single financial measure and to view Contribution Profit, Contribution Margin, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA Margin, Adjusted Net Income (Loss), and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share in conjunction with their respective related GAAP financial measures.

### Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin

We use Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin as part of our overall assessment of performance, including the preparation of our annual operating budget and quarterly forecasts, to evaluate the effectiveness of our business strategies, and to communicate with our Board of Directors concerning our financial performance. We believe Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin are useful to investors for period-to-period comparisons of our business and in evaluating and understanding our operating results and ability to scale. Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin are also useful to investors because our management uses Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin, in conjunction with financial measures prepared in accordance with GAAP, to evaluate our operating results and financial performance and the effectiveness of our strategies.

Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin have limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin are not GAAP financial measures of, nor do they imply, profitability. Even if our revenue exceeds variable expenses over time, we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability, and the relationship of revenue to variable expenses is not necessarily indicative of future performance. Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin do not reflect all of our variable expenses and involve some judgment and discretion around what costs vary directly with loan volume. Other companies that present Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin may calculate it differently and, therefore, similarly titled measures presented by other companies may not be directly comparable to ours.

The following table presents a reconciliation of income (loss) from operations to Contribution Profit and Contribution Margin. We define Operating Margin as our income (loss) from operations divided by revenue from fees, net.

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

Three Months Ended **Nine Months Ended** September 30. September 30. 2021 2021 2022 2022 Revenue from fees, net 210,421 \$ 179,348 \$ 513,888 \$ 751,675 (55,365)Income (loss) from operations 28,599 (58,091)80,467 **Operating Margin** 14 % (32)%16 % (7)%Sales and marketing, net of borrower acquisition \$ costs(1 6,239 \$ 10,348 \$ 14,476 \$ 31,910 Customer operations, net of borrower verification and servicing costs(2) 7,706 15,201 20,728 7,577 Engineering and product development 37,085 66.182 87,504 173,218 General, administrative, and other 34,442 47,752 80,602 138,148 (18,029)Interest income and fair value adjustments, net 22,115 (29,853)56,144 96,012 248,397 Contribution Profit \$ 95,913 364,783 Contribution Margin 46 % 54 % 48 % 49 %

### Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin

We believe that Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin are useful for investors to use in comparing our financial performance with the performance of other companies for the following reasons:

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin are widely used by investors and securities analysts to measure a company's operating
  performance without regard to items such as depreciation, and interest expense, that can vary substantially from company to company depending
  upon their financing and capital structures, and the method by which assets were acquired; and
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin eliminate the impact of certain items such as stock-based compensation expense and certain
  payroll tax expense, warrant expense and acquisition-related costs that may obscure trends in the underlying performance of our business; and
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin provide consistency and comparability with our past financial performance, and facilitate
  comparisons with other companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

Our use of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin has limitations as an analytical tool, and these measures should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our financial results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are as follows:

 Although depreciation expense is a non-cash charge, the assets being depreciated may have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin does not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;

<sup>(1)</sup> Borrower acquisition costs were \$87.1 million and \$46.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and were \$204.2 million and \$263.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, respectively. Borrower acquisition costs consist of our sales and marketing expenses adjusted to exclude costs not directly attributable to attracting a new borrower, such as payroll-related expenses for our business development and marketing teams, as well as other operational, brand awareness and marketing activities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Borrower verification and servicing costs were \$27.4 million and \$37.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and were \$61.3 million and \$123.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, respectively. Borrower verification and servicing costs consist of payroll and other personnel-related expenses for personnel engaged in loan onboarding, verification and servicing, as well as servicing system costs. It excludes payroll and personnel-related expenses and stock-based compensation for certain members of our customer operations team whose work is not directly attributable to onboarding and servicing loans.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin exclude stock-based compensation expense and certain employer payroll taxes on employee stock
  transactions. Stock-based compensation expense has been, and will continue to be for the foreseeable future, a significant recurring expense for our
  business and an important part of our compensation strategy. The amount of employer payroll tax-related expense on employee stock transactions is
  dependent on our stock price and other factors that are beyond our control and which not correlate to the operation of the business;
- Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin do not reflect: (1) changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs; (2) interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments on our debt, which reduces cash available to us; or (3) tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us; and
- the expenses and other items that we exclude in our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin may differ from the expenses
  and other items, if any, that other companies may exclude from Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin when they report their operating
  results.

Because of these limitations, Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin should be considered along with other operating and financial performance measures presented in accordance with GAAP. The following table provides a reconciliation of net income (loss) and net income (loss) margin to Adjusted EBITDA Margin. We define Net Income Margin as net income (loss) divided by total revenue.

	Three Months Ended September 30,					Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2021			2022		2021		2022	
Total revenue	\$	228,450	\$	157,233	\$	543,741	\$	695,531	
Net income (loss)		29,113		(56,223)		76,499		(53,402)	
Net Income (loss) Margin		13 %		(36)%		14 %		(8)%	
Adjusted to exclude the following:									
Stock-based compensation and certain payroll tax									
expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	28,333	\$	36,957	\$	59,448	\$	93,721	
Depreciation and amortization		2,185		3,724		4,984		9,859	
Expense on convertible notes		776		1,172		807		3,511	
(Benefit) provision for income taxes		(1,268)		12		(2,035)		55	
Acquisition-related costs		_		_		1,237		_	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	59,139	\$	(14,358)	\$	140,940	\$	53,744	
Adjusted EBITDA Margin		26 %		(9)%		26 %		8 %	

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the amount of employer payroll tax-related expense on employee stock transactions, as the amount is dependent on our stock price and other factors that are beyond our control and do not correlate to the operation of our business.

## Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share

We define Adjusted Net Income (Loss) as net income (loss) exclusive of stock-based compensation expense and certain payroll tax expense and acquisition-related costs. Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share is calculated by dividing Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share by the weighted-average common shares outstanding. We believe Adjusted Net Income (Loss) and Adjusted Net Income (Loss) Per Share are useful measures for investors in evaluating our ability to generate earnings, more readily compare between past and future periods, and provide comparability of our performance with the performance of other companies.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

	Three Months Ended September 30,					Nine Months Ended September 30,			
		2021		2022		2021		2022	
Net income (loss)	\$	29,113	\$	(56,223)	\$	76,499	\$	(53,402)	
Adjusted to exclude the following:									
Stock-based compensation and certain payroll tax expenses <sup>(1)</sup>		28,333		36,957		59,448		93,721	
Acquisition-related costs		_		_		1,237		_	
Adjusted Net Income (Loss)	\$	57,446	\$	(19,266)	\$	137,184	\$	40,319	
Net income (loss) per share:									
Basic	\$	0.37	\$	(0.69)	\$	1.00	\$	(0.64)	
Diluted	\$	0.30	\$	(0.69)	\$	0.81	\$	(0.64)	
Adjusted Net Income (Loss) per Share:									
Basic	\$	0.72	\$	(0.24)	\$	1.79	\$	0.48	
Diluted	\$	0.60	\$	(0.24)	\$	1.46	\$	0.43	
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:									
Basic		79,392,600		81,672,099		76,586,395		83,236,131	
Diluted		96,057,210		81,672,099		94,165,325		92,991,590	

Excludes the amount of employer payroll tax-related expense on employee stock transactions, as the amount is dependent on our stock price and other factors that are beyond our control and do not correlate to the operation of our business.

# **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### Sources of Cash

Since inception, we have financed our operations, corporate investments, and capital expenditures primarily through the sale of convertible preferred stock, convertible promissory notes, term loans and draws on our revolving credit facilities, and cash generated from operations.

In December 2020, we completed our IPO which resulted in \$167.4 million of proceeds, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, and before deducting deferred offering costs of \$7.9 million. In April 2021, we completed a follow-on offering, in which 2,300,000 shares of common stock (including the exercise in full of the underwriters option to purchase 300,000 shares) were issued and sold at \$120.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$263.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$11.0 million and offering expenses of \$1.0 million. In August 2021, we issued \$661.3 million aggregate principal amount of 0.25% convertible senior notes due 2026, or the Notes, (including the exercise in full of the initial purchasers' option of an additional \$86.3 million aggregate principal of additional Notes) in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers. The net proceeds from the sale of the Notes were \$645.5 million after deducting debt issuance costs.

As of September 30, 2022, our primary source of liquidity was cash of \$684.0 million. Changes in the balance of cash are generally a result of working capital fluctuations or the timing of purchases and sales of loans facilitated through our marketplace. To finance purchases of certain loans facilitated through our lending marketplace, we rely on our warehouse credit facilities through the special-purpose trusts, or the warehouse trusts. We may borrow up to \$175.0 million under the ULT Credit Facility to purchase unsecured personal loans. We may also borrow up to \$200.0 million under the UAWT Credit Facility to purchase secured auto loans.

# Composition of Retained Loan Portfolio

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

As of September 30, 2022, we held \$700.5 million of loans on our condensed consolidated balance sheet. \$248.8 million of these loans were originated for research and development purposes, primarily in support of our auto lending products and expansion of our unsecured personal loan product to new categories of borrowers. We also held \$451.7 million of core personal loans which would otherwise be immediately purchased by institutional investors. We will continue to utilize our capital to support research and development activities and, at times, as a funding source for core personal loans during periods of marketplace funding constraints. The extent and timing of utilizing our capital as a funding source for loans will largely depend on the availability of capital in our marketplace relative to the demand from qualified borrowers and our business priorities. We plan to sell retained loans to investors over time in the form of secondary sales or securitizations.

## **Material Cash Requirements**

Our current and long-term material cash requirements as of September 30, 2022 consist of convertible senior notes, warehouse credit facilities, operating leases, and purchase commitments.

Our convertible senior notes have a principal balance of \$661.3 million and bear interest at a rate of 0.25% per year, payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year. The Notes mature on August 15, 2026 unless earlier converted, redeemed, or repurchased in accordance with their terms. See "Note 8. Borrowings" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for further details on our Notes.

Our warehouse credit facilities, which allow us to borrow up to an aggregate of \$375.0 million of which \$300.0 million is committed and \$75.0 million uncommitted, mature between 2023 and 2024. As of September 30, 2022, we have drawn an aggregate of \$269.7 million on our warehouse credit facilities. See "Note 8. Borrowings" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for further details on our warehouse credit facilities.

We lease office facilities under operating lease agreements which expire between 2027 and 2032. Our cash requirements related to these lease agreements are \$121.1 million, of which \$14.3 million is expected to be paid within the next 12 months. See "Note 10. Leases" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for further details on our operating lease obligations.

We have committed to purchase loans from certain bank partners at the conclusion of the required holding period, which is generally equal to three business days. As of September 30, 2022, the total loan purchase commitment was \$59.8 million. See "Note 11. Commitments and Contingencies" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for further details on our loan purchase obligations.

While we believe that our cash on hand and our cash flow from operations will be sufficient to meet our liquidity needs for at least the next 12 months, our future capital requirements will depend on multiple factors, including our revenue growth, working capital requirements, volume of loan purchases for product development purposes or during market downturns, and our capital expenditures. We may decide to raise additional capital through the sale of equity, equity-linked or debt securities or other debt financing arrangements. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity or equity-linked securities, our stockholders may experience dilution. Future debt financing, if available, may involve covenants restricting our operations or our ability to incur additional debt. Any debt or equity financing that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. Further, if we are unable to raise additional capital when our cash balances and cash generated by operations are insufficient to satisfy liquidity needs, our results of operations and financial condition would be materially and adversely impacted.

# Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In the ordinary course of business, we engage in activities that are not reflected on our condensed consolidated balance sheets, generally referred to as off-balance sheet arrangements. These activities involve transactions with unconsolidated VIEs, including our sponsored and co-sponsored securitization transactions, which we contractually service. We use these transactions to provide a source of liquidity to finance our business and to

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

diversify our investor base. If we are the retaining sponsor, we are required by law to retain at least 5% of the credit risk of the securities issued in these securitizations. We provide additional information regarding transactions with unconsolidated VIEs in "*Note 3. Variable Interest Entities*" in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows during the periods indicated:

	September 30,				
		2021		2022	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$	179,497	\$	(421,804)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(124,101)		(29,012)	
Net cash provided by financing activities		805,032		89,501	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash	\$	860,428	\$	(361,315)	

Nine Months Ended

## **Net Cash from Operating Activities**

Our main sources of cash provided by operating activities are our revenue from fees earned under contracts with bank partners and loan investors and interest income we receive for loans held on our balance sheet.

Our main uses of cash in our operating activities include payments to marketing partners, vendor payments, payroll and other personnel-related expenses, payments for facilities, and other general business expenditures.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$421.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, which primarily consisted of a decrease of \$519.9 million in net operating assets and liabilities, adjustments for non-cash items of \$151.5 million, and net loss of \$53.4 million. The decrease in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily related to \$1,459.5 million in purchases of loans held-for-sale, partially offset by \$959.0 million principal payment and proceeds from the sale of loans classified as held-for-sale.

## **Net Cash from Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$29.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 as a result of \$55.3 million purchases of loans held-for-investment and \$10.8 million in capitalized software, partially offset by \$27.7 million in principal payments received for loans held-for-investment, and \$5.5 million in principal payments received for notes receivable and repayments of residual certificates.

# Net Cash from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$89.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 as a result of \$430.3 million proceeds from borrowings, partially offset by \$209.1 million in payments on borrowings and \$150.1 million in repurchases of common stock.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ significantly from our estimates. To the extent that there are differences between our estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

(Tabular Amounts in Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data and Ratios, or as Noted)

Our significant accounting policies are described in Part II, Item 7, "Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021. There have been no material changes in the nine months ended September 30, 2022 to these policies and estimates since our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the year ended December 31, 2021, except for the estimated fair value of performance-based restricted stock as described in "Note 1. Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies" and "Note 9. Stockholders' Equity" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See "Note 1. Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies" in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for recently adopted accounting pronouncements and recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as September 30, 2022.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business, which primarily relate to fluctuations in market discount rates, credit risks, and interest rates. We are exposed to market risk directly through loans and securities held on our condensed consolidated balance sheets, access to the securitization markets, investor demand for loans facilitated through our marketplace, and availability of funding under our current credit facilities and term loans.

#### Discount Rate Risk

Discount rate sensitivity refers to the risk of loss to future earnings, values or future cash flows that may result from changes in market discount rates.

As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, we were exposed to market discount rate risk on \$252.5 million and \$700.5 million, respectively, of loans held on our condensed consolidated balance sheets. The fair value of these loans is estimated using a discounted cash flow methodology, where the discount rate represents an estimate of the required rate of return by market participants. The discount rates for loans retained on our balance sheet may change due to changes in expected loan performance or changes in the expected returns of similar financial instruments available in the market. Any gains and losses from discount rate changes are recorded in earnings. A hypothetical 100 basis point and 200 basis point increase in the discount rate would result in a \$3.4 million and \$6.7 million decrease, respectively, in the fair value of loans held on our condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021 and a \$8.5 million and \$16.8 million decrease, respectively, as of September 30, 2022.

### Credit Risk

Credit risk refers to the risk of loss of the loans on our condensed consolidated balance sheets arising from individual borrower default due to inability or unwillingness to meet their financial obligations. The performance of certain financial instruments, including loans, securitization notes and residual certificates, on our condensed consolidated balance sheets are dependent on the credit performance of loans facilitated by us. To manage this risk, we monitor borrower payment performance through our lending marketplace and utilize our AI capabilities to price loans in a manner that we believe is reflective of their credit risk.

The fair values of these loans, securitization notes, and residual certificates are estimated based on a discounted cash flow model which involves the use of significant unobservable inputs and assumptions. These instruments are sensitive to changes in credit risk. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, we were exposed to credit risk on \$252.5 million and \$700.5 million, respectively, of loans held on our condensed consolidated balance sheet. These loans bear fixed interest rates and are carried on our condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair value. As of December 31, 2021, a hypothetical 10% and 20% increase in credit risk would result in a \$4.0 million and \$7.9 million decrease, and as of September 30, 2022, a hypothetical 10% and 20% increase in credit risk would result in a \$8.7 million and \$17.4 million decrease in the fair value of loans held on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets, respectively.

As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, we are exposed to credit risk of \$1,191.2 million and \$829.9 million, respectively, related to cash and restricted cash held in business checking accounts and interest-bearing deposit accounts at various financial institutions in the United States. We are exposed to credit risk in the event of default by these financial institutions to the extent the amount recorded on our condensed consolidated balance sheets exceeds the insured amounts by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or FDIC. We reduce credit risk by placing our cash and restricted cash in reputable institutions.

### Interest Rate Risk

An increase in interest rates typically results in an increase in the rate of return required by bank partners and institutional investors, and therefore leads to a decrease in borrower demand. Higher interest rates also correspond with higher payment obligations for borrowers, which may reduce the ability of individual borrowers to remain current on their obligations, leading to increased delinquencies, defaults, customer bankruptcies and charge-

offs, and decreasing recoveries, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. We expect these outcomes would generally invert in an environment of decreasing interest rates.

An increase or decrease in interest rates may also impact our exposure to interest rate risk on our warehouse credit facilities. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, we were exposed to interest rate risk on \$48.0 million and \$269.7 million, respectively, under our warehouse credit facilities, which bear floating interest rates. Changes in interest rates may impact our cost of borrowing. From time to time, we enter into interest rate hedges in connection with our warehouse credit facilities.

Our inability or failure to manage market risks could harm our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Equity Investment Risk**

Our non-marketable equity securities are subject to a wide variety of market-related risks that could substantially reduce or increase the carrying value of our investments.

Our non-marketable equity investments are in equity securities of privately-held companies without readily determinable fair values. We elected to account for each such investment using the measurement alternative which is cost less impairment, if any, and adjusted for changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or similar investment in the same issuer. The determination of whether an orderly transaction is for an identical or similar investment requires significant management judgment and is inherently complex due to the lack of readily available market data. We consider factors such as differences in the rights and preferences of the investments and the extent to which those differences would affect the fair values of each investment. We also assess our non-marketable equity securities for impairment on a quarterly basis. Our impairment analysis encompasses an assessment of both qualitative and quantitative factors including the investee's financial metrics, market acceptance of the investee's product or technology, general market conditions and liquidity considerations. Adjustments and impairments are recorded in other expense on the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) upon recognition of such adjustments or impairments. As of December 31, 2021 and September 30, 2022, the carrying value of our non-marketable equity securities, which do not have readily determinable fair values, totaled \$40.0 million and \$41.0 million, respectively.

### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation and supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of September 30, 2022, our disclosure controls and procedures were designed and function effectively to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

# **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the quarter ended September 30, 2022 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures**

Our management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is also based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Due to inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

# PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

# ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

For a description of our material pending legal proceedings, please see "*Note 11. Commitments and Contingencies*" in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and "*Risk Factors*" in Part II, Item 1A of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q incorporated herein by reference.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. The risks and uncertainties described below should be carefully considered, together with all of the other information in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes, before making a decision to invest in our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects could also be harmed by risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently do not believe are material. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be adversely affected. In that event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

### SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS

The material risks that may affect our business, financial condition or results of operations include, but are not limited to, those relating to the following:

- We are a rapidly growing company with a relatively limited operating history, which may result in increased risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties, and makes it difficult to evaluate our future prospects.
- · Our revenue growth rate and financial performance in recent years may not be indicative of future performance and such growth may slow over time.
- Our business has been and may continue to be adversely affected by economic conditions and other factors that we cannot control.
- If we are unable to maintain diverse and robust loan funding programs, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.
- If our existing bank partners continue to cease or limit operations with us or if we are unable to attract and onboard new bank partners, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.
- · If we fail to effectively manage our growth, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.
- We have incurred net losses, and we may not be able to achieve, maintain or increase our profitability in the future.
- · Our quarterly results are likely to fluctuate and as a result may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.
- If we are unable to continue to improve our AI models or if our AI models contain errors or are otherwise ineffective, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.
- Our AI models have not yet been extensively tested during down-cycle economic conditions. If our AI models do not, or are perceived not to, accurately reflect a borrower's credit risk in such economic conditions, the performance of Upstart-powered loans may be worse than anticipated.
- Our securitizations, whole loan sales and warehouse facilities expose us to certain risks, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to access the securitization or whole loan sales markets, or secured warehouse credit facilities, in the future, which may require us to seek more costly financing.
- Cross River Bank and one other bank partner account for a substantial portion of the total number of loans facilitated by our platform and our revenue.
- The sales and onboarding process of new bank partners could take longer than expected, leading to fluctuations or variability in expected revenues and results of operations.

- The COVID-19 pandemic has harmed our business, financial condition and results of operations and the duration and extent to which it will impact our future results of operations and overall financial performance remains uncertain.
- Our business is subject to a wide range of laws and regulations, many of which are evolving, and failure or perceived failure to comply with such laws and regulations could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Substantially all of our revenue is derived from a single loan product, and we are thus particularly susceptible to fluctuations in the unsecured personal loan market. We also do not currently offer a broad suite of products that bank partners may find desirable.
- We are continuing to develop new loan products and services offerings, and if we are unable to manage the related risks, our growth prospects, business, financial, condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.
- Our reputation and brand are important to our success, and if we are unable to continue developing our reputation and brand, our ability to retain existing and attract new bank partners, our ability to attract borrowers to our platform, our ability to maintain a diverse funding marketplace and our ability to maintain and improve our relationship with regulators of our industry could be adversely affected.
- We rely on strategic relationships with loan aggregators to attract applicants to our platform, and if we cannot maintain effective relationships with loan aggregators or successfully replace their services, or if loan aggregators begin offering competing products, our business could be adversely affected.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY

We are a rapidly growing company with a relatively limited operating history, which may result in increased risks, uncertainties, expenses and difficulties, and makes it difficult to evaluate our future prospects.

We were founded in 2012 and have experienced rapid growth in recent years. Our limited operating history may make it difficult to make accurate predictions about our future performance. Assessing our business and future prospects may also be difficult because of the risks and difficulties we face. These risks and difficulties include our ability to:

- · improve the effectiveness and predictiveness of our AI models;
- · maintain and increase the volume of loans facilitated through our AI lending marketplace;
- · enter into new and maintain existing bank partnerships;
- successfully maintain a diversified loan funding strategy, including bank partnerships and whole loan sales and securitization transactions that enhance loan liquidity for the bank partners that use our loan funding capabilities;
- successfully fund a sufficient quantity of our borrower loan demand with low cost bank funding to help keep interest rates offered to borrowers competitive;
- maintain competitive interest rates offered to borrowers on our platform, while enabling our bank partners and institutional investors to achieve an adequate return over their cost of funds, whether through their own balance sheets or through our loan funding programs;
- · successfully build our brand and protect our reputation from negative publicity;
- increase the effectiveness of our marketing strategies, including our direct consumer marketing initiatives;
- continue to expand the number of potential borrowers;
- successfully adjust our proprietary AI models, products and services in a timely manner in response to changing macroeconomic conditions and fluctuations in the credit market;

- comply with and successfully adapt to complex and evolving regulatory environments;
- protect against increasingly sophisticated fraudulent borrowing and online theft;
- successfully compete with companies that are currently in, or may in the future enter, the business of providing online lending services to financial institutions or consumer financial services to borrowers;
- enter into new markets and introduce new products and services;
- effectively secure and maintain the confidentiality of the information received, accessed, stored, provided and used across our systems;
- · successfully obtain and maintain corporate funding and liquidity to support continued growth and for general corporate purposes;
- realize the anticipated benefits of our acquisitions of or investments in complementary businesses and technologies;
- attract, integrate and retain qualified employees; and
- effectively manage and expand the capabilities of our operations teams, outsourcing relationships and other business operations.

If we are not able to timely and effectively address these risks and difficulties as well as those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section, our business and results of operations may be harmed.

### Our revenue growth rate and financial performance in recent years may not be indicative of future performance and such growth may slow over time.

We have grown rapidly over the last several years, and our historical revenue growth rate and financial performance may not be indicative of our future performance. In the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, our revenue was \$543.7 million and \$695.5 million, respectively, representing a period-over-period growth rate of 28%. Our revenue for any previous quarterly or annual period should not be relied upon as any indication of our revenue growth in future periods. For example, our revenue growth rates have slowed and our revenue has declined during the second and third quarters of 2022. As we grow our business, our revenue growth rates may continue to slow, or our revenue may continue to decline, in future periods for a number of reasons, which may include slowing demand for or reduced funding through our lending marketplace offerings and services, sales of loans held on our balance sheet, increasing competition, a decrease in the growth of our overall credit market, increasing regulatory costs and challenges and our failure to capitalize on growth opportunities. Further, we believe our growth over the last several years has been driven in large part by our AI models and our continued improvements to our AI models. Future incremental improvements to our AI models may not lead to the same level of growth as in past periods. In addition, we believe our growth over the last several years has been driven in part by our ability to rapidly streamline and automate the loan application and origination process on our platform. The Percentage of Loans Fully Automated on our platform was 69% during the nine months ended September 30, 2022. We expect the Percentage of Loans Fully Automated to level off and remain relatively stable in the long term; however, the expansion of our loan offerings beyond unsecured personal loans, including auto loans, may cause fluctuations of such percentage from period to period depending on the loan offering mix. As a result of these factors, our revenue growth rates may slow, and

## Our business has been and may continue to be adversely affected by economic conditions and other factors that we cannot control.

Uncertainty and negative trends in general economic conditions, including significant tightening of credit markets, historically have created a difficult operating environment for our industry. Many factors, including factors that are beyond our control, may impact our results of operations or financial condition and our overall success by affecting the willingness of our bank partners and loan investors to provide sufficient capital to fund loans facilitated through our lending marketplace or by affecting a borrower's willingness to incur loan obligations or willingness or capacity to make payments on their loans. These factors include, but are not limited to, interest rates, inflation,

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

unemployment levels, lower consumer confidence, conditions in the housing market, immigration policies, gas prices, energy costs, government shutdowns, trade wars and delays in tax refunds, as well as events such as natural disasters, acts of war (including the recent Russia-Ukraine conflict), terrorism, catastrophes and pandemics.

The United States has recently experienced historically high levels of inflation. According to the U.S. Department of Labor, the annual inflation rate for the United States was approximately 8.2% for September 2022. In response to high levels of inflation and recession fears, the U.S. Federal Reserve has raised, and may continue to raise, interest rates and implement fiscal policy interventions. Even if these interventions lower inflation, they may also reduce economic growth rates, create a recession and increase unemployment rates. Continuing economic uncertainty and the magnitude and duration of the resulting fluctuations in business activity cannot currently be estimated and has had several effects on our business and results of operations, including, among other things:

- a reduction in the availability of loan funding and liquidity from institutional investors and the capital markets;
- lower acceptance rates from borrowers;
- · decreases in origination volumes on our platform;
- increases in the use of our balance sheet to fund Upstart-powered loans; and
- · the potential for increased delinquencies and default rates for new and existing Upstart-powered loans.

During periods of economic slowdown or recession, our current and potential institutional investors in our loan funding programs have reduced and may continue to reduce the number of loans or interest in loans they purchase or demand terms that are less favorable to us to compensate for any increased risks. For example, increasing interest rates caused and may in the future cause our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs to limit the amount of funding they wanted to provide on our platform for loans to borrowers, which reduced the volume of Upstart-powered loans we completed and therefore negatively impacted our revenue. In response to this constrained loan funding, we have increased, and may continue to increase, the use of our balance sheet to fund loans originated through our platform. This increase in the use of our balance sheet has diverted capital resources, increased our exposure to the changes in the fair value of such loans, and could result in losses if such loans held on our balance sheet default. A further reduction in the volume of the loans and loan financing products we sell would negatively impact our ability to maintain or increase the number of loans facilitated through our marketplace.

Further, many new consumers on the Upstart platform have limited or no credit history. Accordingly, such borrowers have historically been, and may in the future be, disproportionately affected by adverse macroeconomic conditions, such as the disruption and uncertainty caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or a recession. For example, nearly all personal loans presently facilitated through our platform are issued with fixed interest rates. As interest rates rise, potential borrowers could seek to defer loans as they wait for interest rates to stabilize. As a result of these circumstances, borrowers may be discouraged from engaging with our platform and as a result, reduce the volume of Upstart-powered loans. Additionally, increased interest rates may adversely impact the spending levels of individual borrowers and their ability and willingness to borrow money. Higher interest rates often lead to higher payment obligations, which may reduce the ability of individual borrowers to remain current on their obligations and therefore, lead to increased delinquencies, defaults, customer bankruptcies and charge-offs, and decreasing recoveries, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, major medical expenses, divorce, death or other issues that affect borrowers could affect a borrower's willingness or ability to make payments on their loans. If borrowers default on loans facilitated through our marketplace, the cost to service these loans may also increase without a corresponding increase in our servicing fees or other related fees and the value of the loans held on our balance sheet could decline. Higher default rates by these borrowers may lead to lower demand by our bank partners and institutional investors to fund loans facilitated through our marketplace, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any sustained decline in demand for loans or loan funding programs, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results o

We continue to monitor the ongoing economic conditions to assess possible implications to our business and to take appropriate actions in an effort to mitigate the adverse consequences of uncertainty or negative trends. However, there can be no assurances that initiatives we undertake will be sufficient or successful. If there is an economic downturn that affects our current and prospective borrowers or our bank partners and institutional investors, or if we are unable to address and mitigate the risks associated with any of the foregoing, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

If we are unable to maintain diverse and robust loan funding programs or if the committed capital from existing loan funding programs is reduced, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our business depends on sourcing and maintaining diverse and robust loan funding programs to fund Upstart-powered loans that our bank partners are unable or unwilling to retain on their balance sheets. In the nine months ended September 30, 2022, 28% of the loans funded through our platform were retained by the originating bank and 65% of loans were purchased by institutional investors through our loan funding programs. Our loan funding programs include whole loan sales and pass-through certificate issuances to institutional investors, asset-backed securitization transactions, and utilization of committed warehouse credit facilities. While our loan funding programs are diverse, only a limited portion of such funding sources are committed or guaranteed. We have recently experienced reductions in committed capital from certain funding sources due to concerns about the current macroeconomic environment, which has resulted in, and could continue to result in, declines in Transaction Volume, Number of Loans and revenue. We cannot be sure that these funding sources will continue to be available on reasonable terms or at all beyond the current maturity dates of our existing securitizations and debt financing arrangements. And while we are seeking more funding sources that are willing to commit or guarantee capital on a longer-term basis, we do not know when these types of funding sources will become available, if at all. And if they become available to us, they may be on terms that are more costly or have less favorable terms than our existing funding sources. For example, these types of longer-term committed capital may be more costly during periods with lower interest rates because these funding sources may have been agreed to when interest rates were higher and the funding will remain through a full economic cycle.

Further, events of default or breaches of financial, performance or other covenants, or worse than expected performance of certain pools of loans underpinning our pass-through certificate transactions, asset-backed securitizations or other debt facilities, could reduce or terminate our access to funding from institutional investors. Loan performance is dependent on a number of factors, including the predictiveness of our AI models and social and economic conditions. The availability and capacity of certain loan funding sources also depends on many factors that are outside of our control, such as capital markets volatility, economic conditions and regulatory reforms. For example, our revenue has been negatively impacted by reduced loan funding due to recent concerns about the macroeconomic environment among institutional investors. In the event of another sudden or unexpected shortage or restriction on the availability of loan funding sources, we may not be able to maintain the necessary levels of funding to retain current loan volume without incurring substantially higher funding costs, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we have utilized, and expect to continue utilizing, our balance sheet to support short-term funding requirements of loans that would otherwise be held by institutional investors. The increase in the percentage of loans held on our balance sheet has diverted capital resources, increased our exposure to the changes in the fair value of such loans and could result in losses if such loans held on our balance sheet default. Increases in the percentage of loans held on our balance sheet could further have these impacts and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If our existing bank partners continue to cease or limit operations with us or if we are unable to attract and onboard new bank partners, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Our success depends in significant part on the participation of our bank partners in our marketplace. In the nine months ended September 30, 2022, 108% of our revenue was generated from platform, referral and servicing

fees that we receive from our bank partners. Our bank partners may suspend, limit or cease their participation in our marketplace for a number of reasons. For example, several of our bank partners have recently paused or reduced loan origination in order to limit their exposure in the current macroeconomic environment. If our bank partners continue to suspend, limit or cease their operations or otherwise terminate their relationships with us, the number of loans facilitated through our platform will decrease and our revenue will be adversely affected. Moreover, our sales and onboarding process with new bank partners can be long and unpredictable. If we are unable to timely onboard our bank partners, or if our bank partners are not willing to work with us to complete a timely onboarding process, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

We have entered into separate agreements with each of our bank partners. Our agreements with our bank partners are nonexclusive, generally have 12month terms that automatically renew, subject to certain early termination provisions, and may contain minimum fee amounts. Our bank partners could decide to stop working with us, ask to modify their agreement terms in a cost prohibitive manner when their agreement is up for renewal or enter into exclusive or more favorable relationships with our competitors. In addition, their regulators may require that they terminate or otherwise limit their business with us, or impose regulatory pressure limiting their ability to do business with us. In June 2022, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, or CFPB, Deputy Director indicated that relationships between banks and nonbank lenders, such as our bank partnerships, will be an area of increased regulatory focus for the agency in the near future. Previously, we received a no-action letter regarding the use of our Al model to underwrite and price unsecured closed-end loans. Our no-action letter was terminated upon our request in June 2022 to prevent delays from seeking regulatory approval of updates to our AI models. As a result, we can provide no assurance that the CFPB or any other federal or state regulator will not take supervisory or enforcement action against us in the future. The threat of increased scrutiny from the CFPB has caused and could continue to cause some of our bank partners to pause their participation in our lending marketplace or to not renew their agreements with us. The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, or OCC, the prudential regulator for national banks operating in the United States, recently announced that it will be prioritizing the review of third-party relationships between banks and financial technology companies like us as part of the agency's bank supervisory priorities for the upcoming calendar year. Increased regulatory scrutiny of bank relationships with financial technology companies could potentially discourage some of our bank partners from continuing to work with us, suspend, limit or cease their operations or otherwise terminate their relationship with us. If additional bank partners stop working with us, suspend, limit or cease their operations or otherwise terminate their relationship with us, the number of loans facilitated through our platform will decrease and our revenue will be adversely affected. Moreover, we could in the future have disagreements or disputes with any of our bank partners, which could negatively impact or threaten our relationship with them. In our agreements with bank partners, we make certain representations and warranties and covenants concerning our compliance with specific policies of a bank partner, our compliance with certain procedures and guidelines related to laws and regulations applicable to our bank partners, as well as the services to be provided by us. If those representations and warranties were not accurate when made or if we fail to perform a covenant, we may be liable for any resulting damages, including potentially any losses associated with impacted loans, and our reputation and ability to continue to attract new bank partners would be adversely affected. Additionally, our bank partners may engage in mergers, acquisitions or consolidations with each other, our competitors or with third parties, any of which could be disruptive to our existing and prospective relationships with our bank partners.

In addition, our bank partners may retain loans for their own customer base and balance sheet. In general, banks can fund loans at lower rates due to the lower cost of funds available to them from their deposit base than is otherwise available in the broader institutional investment markets. Accordingly, loans retained by the originating bank generally carry lower interest rates for borrowers, which leads to better conversion rates and faster growth for our platform. Separately, as our number of bank partners grows, such banks will increasingly source new prospective borrowers from their own existing customer base and provide an incremental channel to attract borrowers. If we are unable to attract new bank partners or if we are unable to maintain or expand the number of loans held on their balance sheets, our financial performance would suffer.

We have incurred net losses, and we may not be able to achieve, maintain or increase our profitability in the future.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, we experienced net income of \$76.5 million and net loss of \$(53.4) million, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2022, we incurred net losses of \$(56.2) million, down from \$29.1 million of net income during the three months ended September 30, 2021. We intend to continue to expend significant funds to continue to develop and improve our proprietary AI models, improve our marketing efforts to increase the number of borrowers on our platform, enhance the features and overall user experience of our platform, expand the types of loan offerings on our platform and otherwise continue to grow our business, and we may not be able to increase our revenue enough to offset these significant expenditures. We may incur significant losses in the future for a number of reasons, including the other risks described in this section, and unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays, macroeconomic conditions and other unknown events. Any failure to increase our revenue sufficiently to keep pace with our investments and other expenses could prevent us from maintaining or improving profitability on a consistent basis. If we are unable to successfully address these risks and challenges as we encounter them, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

#### Our quarterly results are likely to fluctuate and as a result may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

Our quarterly results of operations, including the levels of our revenue, net income (loss) and other key metrics, are likely to vary significantly in the future, and period-to-period comparisons of our results of operations may not be meaningful. Accordingly, the results for any one quarter are not necessarily an accurate indication of future performance. Our quarterly financial results may fluctuate due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control. Factors that may cause fluctuations in our quarterly financial results include:

- · our ability to improve the effectiveness and predictiveness of our AI models;
- our ability to attract new bank partners and investors of our loan funding programs;
- our ability to maintain relationships with existing bank partners and investors of our loan funding programs;
- our ability to maintain or increase loan volumes, and improve loan mix and the channels through which the loans, bank partners and loan funding are sourced;
- our cost of borrowing money and access to loan funding sources;
- · our ability to maintain effective relationships with loan aggregators from which prospective borrowers access our website;
- general economic conditions, including economic slowdowns, recessions, rising interest and inflation rates, and tightening of credit markets, including due to the ongoing economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or the Russia-Ukraine conflict;
- · improvements to our AI models that negatively impact transaction volume, such as lower approval rates;
- · our ability to identify and prevent fraudulent activity and the impact of fraud prevention measures;
- changes in the fair value of assets and liabilities on our balance sheet;
- the timing and success of new products and services;
- the effectiveness of our direct marketing and other marketing channels;
- the amount and timing of operating expenses related to maintaining and expanding our business, operations and infrastructure, including acquiring new and maintaining existing bank partners and investors and attracting borrowers to our platform;
- the number and extent of loans facilitated on our platform that are subject to loan modifications and/or temporary assistance due to disasters or emergencies;
- · the number and extent of prepayments of loans facilitated on our platform;
- network outages or actual or perceived security breaches;

#### Upstart Holdings, Inc.

- our involvement in litigation or regulatory enforcement efforts (or the threat thereof) or those that impact our industry generally;
- the length of the onboarding process related to acquisitions of new bank partners;
- · changes in laws and regulations that impact our business; and
- changes in the competitive dynamics of our industry, including consolidation among competitors or the development of competitive products by larger well-funded incumbents.

In addition, we typically experience seasonality in the demand for Upstart-powered loans, which is generally lower in the first quarter. This seasonal slowdown is primarily attributable to high loan demand around the holidays in the fourth quarter and the general increase in borrowers' available cash flows in the first quarter, including cash received from tax refunds, which temporarily reduces borrowing needs. While our growth and recent government stimulus programs provided to individuals in response to the COVID-19 pandemic have obscured this seasonality in our overall financial results, we expect our results of operations to continue to be affected by such seasonality in the future. Such seasonality and other fluctuations in our quarterly results may also adversely affect and, increase the volatility of, the trading price of our common stock.

If we are unable to continue to improve our AI models or if our AI models contain errors or are otherwise ineffective, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Our ability to attract potential borrowers to our platform and increase the number of Upstart-powered loans will depend in large part on our ability to effectively evaluate a borrower's creditworthiness and likelihood of default and, based on that evaluation, offer competitively priced loans and higher approval rates. Further, our overall operating efficiency and margins will depend in large part on our ability to maintain a high degree of automation in our loan application process and achieve incremental improvements in the degree of automation. If our AI models fail to adequately predict the creditworthiness of borrowers due to the design of our models or programming or other errors, and our AI models do not detect and account for such errors, or any of the other components of our credit decision process fails, we may experience higher than forecasted loan losses. Any of the foregoing could result in sub-optimally priced loans, incorrect approvals or denials of loans, or higher than expected loan losses, which in turn could adversely affect our ability to attract new borrowers, bank partners and institutional investors to our lending marketplace, increase the number of Upstart-powered loans or maintain or increase the average size of loans facilitated on our platform.

Our AI models also target and optimize other aspects of the lending process, such as borrower acquisition, fraud detection, default timing, loan stacking, prepayment timing and fee optimization, and our continued improvements to such models have allowed us to facilitate loans inexpensively and virtually instantly, with a high degree of consumer satisfaction and with an insignificant impact on loan performance. However, such applications of our AI models may prove to be less predictive than we expect, or than they have been in the past, for a variety of reasons, including inaccurate assumptions or other errors made in constructing such models, incorrect interpretations of the results of such models and failure to timely update model assumptions and parameters. Additionally, such models may not be able to effectively account for matters that are inherently difficult to predict and beyond our control, such as macroeconomic conditions, credit market volatility and interest rate fluctuations, which often involve complex interactions between a number of dependent and independent variables and factors. Material errors or inaccuracies in such AI models could lead us to make inaccurate or sub-optimal operational or strategic decisions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, errors or inaccuracies in our AI models could result in any person exposed to the credit risk of Upstart-powered loans, whether it be us, our bank partners or investors in our loan funding programs, experiencing higher than expected losses or lower than desired returns, which could impair our ability to retain existing or attract new bank partners and investors to participate in our loan funding programs, reduce the number, or limit the types, of loans bank partners and investors are willing to fund, and limit our ability to increase commitments under our warehouse and other debt facilities. Any of these circumstances could reduce the number of Upstart-powered loans

and harm our ability to maintain diverse and robust loan funding program and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Continuing to improve the accuracy of our AI models is central to our business strategy. However, such improvements could negatively impact transaction volume, such as by lowering approval rates. For example, an upgrade to our AI models in the fourth quarter of 2018 related to prepayment predictions led to a temporary decrease in the total number of loans approved. Additionally, in the third quarter of 2021, we made changes to our AI models in response to an increase in fraudulent activity on our platform. These changes, while effective at preventing fraudulent loans from being transacted, have resulted, and may in the future result in, a decrease in our Conversion Rate. While we believe that continuing to improve the accuracy of our AI models is key to our long-term success, those improvements could, from time to time, lead us to reevaluate the risks associated with certain borrowers, which could in turn cause us to lower approval rates or increase interest rates for any borrowers identified as a higher risk, either of which could negatively impact our growth and results of operations in the short term.

Our AI models have not yet been extensively tested during down-cycle economic conditions. If our AI models do not, or are perceived not to, accurately reflect a borrower's credit risk in such economic conditions, the performance of Upstart-powered loans may be worse than anticipated.

The performance of loans facilitated by our platform is significantly dependent on the effectiveness of our proprietary AI models used to evaluate a borrower's credit profile and likelihood of default. While our AI models are continually adjusted to account for the COVID-19 pandemic and certain macroeconomic conditions, the bulk of the data gathered and the development of our AI models have largely occurred during a period of sustained economic growth, and our AI models have not been extensively tested during a down-cycle economy or recession and have not been tested at all during a down-cycle economy or recession without significant levels of government assistance. There is no assurance that our AI models can accurately predict loan performance under adverse economic conditions. If our AI models are unable to accurately reflect the credit risk of loans under such economic conditions, our bank partners, investors in our loan funding programs and we may experience greater than expected losses on such loans, which would harm our reputation and erode the trust we have built with our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs. For example, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the federal government quickly implemented stimulus measures. The subsequent discontinuation of those stimulus measures has increased, and may continue to increase, the delinquency and default rates of borrowers of Upstart-powered loans, which has increased uncertainty about the effectiveness of our AI models among bank partners, institutional investors and others. In addition, we consider credit performance to be one of the most important measures of the effectiveness of our AI models and focus on credit performance compared to the expectations of our bank partners or institutional investors at the time of origination. For loans purchased by institutional investors, our 2021 and early 2022 vintages have underperformed relative to target returns. Moreover, the fair value of the loans on our balance sheet has declined in the quar

Our securitizations, whole loan sales and warehouse facilities expose us to certain risks, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to access the securitization or whole loan sales markets, or secured warehouse credit facilities, in the future, which may require us to seek more costly financing.

We have facilitated the securitizations, and may in the future facilitate securitizations, of certain loans acquired from our bank partners in order to allow certain of our originating bank partners, our whole loan purchasers and ourselves to liquidate their loans through the asset-backed securities markets or through other capital markets products. In asset-backed securities transactions, we sell and convey pools of loans to a special purpose entity, or SPE. We likewise fund certain loans on our balance sheet by selling loans to warehouse trust SPEs, which loan sales are partially financed with associated warehouse credit facilities from banks. Concurrently, each securitization SPE issues notes or certificates pursuant to the terms of indentures and trust agreements, or in the case of the warehouse facilities, the warehouse trust SPE borrows money from banks pursuant to credit and security agreements. The securities issued by the SPEs in asset-backed securitization transactions and the lines of credit borrowed by the warehouse SPEs are each secured by the pool of loans owned by the applicable SPE. In exchange for the sale of a portion of a given pool of loans to the SPE, we and/or our whole loan purchasers and certain originating bank

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

partners who contribute loans to the transactions receive cash and/or securities representing debt and equity interests in such SPE, which are the proceeds from the sale of the securities. The equity interests in the SPEs are residual interests in that they entitle the equity owners of such SPEs, including us, to a certain proportion of the residual cash flows, if any, from the loans and to any assets remaining in such SPEs once the notes are satisfied and paid in full (or in the case of a revolving loan, paid in full and all commitments terminated). As a result of challenging credit and liquidity conditions, the value of the subordinated securities we or other transaction participants retain in such SPEs might be reduced or, in some cases, eliminated.

During periods of financial disruption and economic uncertainty, such as the financial crisis that began in 2008, the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic in the spring of 2020 and the recent rising inflationary environment that has led to multiple interest rate increases in 2022, the securitization market has been constrained, and this could continue or occur again in the future. In addition, other matters, such as (i) accounting standards applicable to securitization transactions and (ii) capital and leverage requirements applicable to banks and other regulated financial institutions holding asset-backed securities, could result in decreased investor demand for securities issued through our securitization transactions, or increased competition from other institutions that undertake securitization transactions. In addition, compliance with certain regulatory requirements, including the Dodd-Frank Act, the Investment Company Act and the so-called "Volcker Rule," may affect the type of securitizations that we are able to complete.

If it is not possible or economical for us to securitize loans in the future, we would need to seek alternative financing to support our loan funding programs and to meet our existing debt obligations. Such funding may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If the cost of such loan funding mechanisms were to be higher than that of our securitizations, the fair value of the loans would likely be reduced, which would negatively impact our results of operations. If we are unable to access such financing, our ability to originate loans and our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity would be materially adversely affected.

The gain on sale and related servicing fees generated by our whole loan sales, and the servicing fees based on sales of asset-backed securities, also represent a significant source of our earnings. We cannot assure you that our loan purchasers will continue to purchase loans or securities (either through whole loan sales or asset-backed securities) or that they will continue to purchase loans in transactions that generate the same spreads and/or fees that we have historically obtained. During the three months ended September 30, 2022, we sold loans that had been originated in an earlier, lower interest rate environment. We recognized losses on these sales which reduced our revenue. As we hold more loans on our balance sheet, or hold these loans for longer periods and interest rates rise, our business, financial condition and results of operation could be adversely affected, including further reductions in revenue. Factors that may affect loan purchaser demand for loans include:

- competition among loan originators that can sell either larger pools of loans than we are able to sell or pools of loans that have characteristics that are more desirable to certain loan purchasers than the characteristics that our loan pools have;
- the extent to which servicing fees and other expenses may reduce overall net return on purchased pools of loans;
- · the actual or perceived credit performance and loan grade and term mix of the portfolios of loans offered for sale;
- · loan purchasers' sector and company investment diversification requirements and strategies;
- · higher yielding investment opportunities at a risk profile deemed similar to our sold loan portfolios;
- borrower prepayment behavior within the underlying pools;
- regulatory or investment practices related to maintaining net asset value, mark-to-market and similar metrics surrounding pools of purchased loans; and
- the ability of our loan purchasers to access funding and liquidity channels, including warehouse financing and securitization markets, on terms they find
  acceptable to deliver an appropriate return net of funding

costs, as well as general economic conditions and market trends, such as increasing interest rates, that affect the appetite for loan financing investments.

Potential investors in our loan funding programs may also reduce the prices investors in those products are willing to pay for the loans or interests in loans they purchase during periods of economic slowdown or recession to compensate for any increased risks. A reduction in the sale price of the loans and loan financing products we sell would negatively impact our revenues, operations and returns. For example, as interest rates increased, loan investors reduced the prices they were willing to pay to purchase certain loans we held which had been originated during an earlier, lower interest rate environment, which negatively impacted our revenue. Any sustained decline in demand for loans or loan financing products, or any increase in delinquencies, defaults or losses that result from economic downturns, may also reduce the price we receive on future loan sales.

## Cross River Bank and one other bank partner account for a substantial portion of the total number of loans facilitated by our platform and our revenue.

Cross River Bank, or CRB, a New Jersey-chartered community bank, originates a substantial majority of the loans on our platform. In the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, CRB originated 58% and 52%, respectively, of the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans. CRB also accounts for a large portion of our revenues. In the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, fees received from CRB accounted for 59% and 47%, respectively, of our total revenue. CRB funds a certain portion of these originated loans by retaining them on its own balance sheet, and sells the remainder of the loans to us, which we in turn sell to institutional investors and to our warehouse trust special purpose entities. Our most recent commercial arrangement with CRB began on January 1, 2019 and has a term of four years with an automatic renewal provision for an additional two years following the initial four-year term. Either party may choose to not renew by providing the other party 120 days' notice prior to the end of the initial term or any renewal term. In addition, even during the term of our arrangement, CRB could choose to reduce the volume of Upstart-powered loans that it chooses to fund and retain on its balance sheet or to originate at all. We or CRB may terminate our arrangement immediately upon a material breach and failure to cure such breach within a cure period, if any representations or warranties are found to be false and such error is not cured within a cure period, bankruptcy or insolvency of either party, receipt of an order or judgment by a governmental entity, a material adverse effect, or a change of control whereby such party involved in such change of control provides 90 days' notice to the other and payment of a termination fee of \$450,000. If we are unable to continue to increase the number of other bank partners on our platform or if CRB or one of our other bank partners were to suspend, limit or cease their operations or otherwise terminate their relationship with us, our business, financial condition a

In the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, one other bank partner originated 34% and 36% of the Transaction Volume, Number of Loans, respectively. In the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2022, the fees received from this bank partner accounted for 25% and 29% of our total revenue, respectively.

# The sales and onboarding process of new bank partners could take longer than expected, leading to fluctuations or variability in expected revenues and results of operations.

Our sales and onboarding process with new bank partners can be long and generally takes approximately three to 12 months. As a result, revenues and results of operations may vary significantly from period to period. Prospective bank partners are often cautious in making decisions to implement our platform and related services because of the risk management alignment and regulatory uncertainties related to their use of our AI models, including their oversight, model governance and fair lending compliance obligations associated with using such models. In addition, prospective banks undertake an extensive diligence review of our platform, compliance and servicing activities before choosing to partner with us. Further, the implementation of our AI lending model often involves shifts by the bank partner to a new software platform or changes in their operational procedures, which may involve significant time and expense to implement. Delays in onboarding new bank partners can also arise while prospective bank partners complete their internal procedures to approve expenditures and test and accept our applications. Consequently, we face difficulty predicting the quarter in which new bank partners will begin using our

platform and the volume of fees we will receive, which can lead to fluctuations in our revenues and results of operations.

The COVID-19 pandemic has harmed, and could continue to harm, our business, financial condition and results of operations and the duration and extent to which it will impact our future results of operations overall financial performance remains uncertain.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused extreme societal, economic, and financial market volatility, resulting in business shutdowns, an unprecedented reduction in economic activity and significant dislocation to businesses, the capital markets, and the broader economy. The global macroeconomic effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and related impacts on our business may persist for an indefinite period. For example, in response to the initial outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic, bank partners tightened their credit requirements or paused originations, and investors in our loan funding programs temporarily suspended making investments in Upstart-powered loans.

The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the finances of borrowers on our platform has also been profound, as many have been, and may continue to be, impacted by unemployment, reduced earnings, inflation and/or elevated economic disruption and insecurity. For example, the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic and other related adverse economic events led to a significant increase in unemployment, comparable, and at times surpassing, the unemployment rates during the peak of the financial crisis in 2008. There can be no assurance that levels of unemployment or underemployment will return to or remain at prepandemic levels in the near term. An increase in the unemployment rate or other adverse economic effects related to the COVID-19 pandemic could increase the delinquency rate of borrowers of Upstart-powered loans or increase the rate of borrowers declaring bankruptcy, any of which could adversely affect the attractiveness of Upstart-powered loans to the investors in our loan funding programs. Last year, the federal government also discontinued most stimulus measures taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, which has led to, and may continue to lead to, increased delinquency and default rates of loans facilitated through our lending marketplace. If we are unable to improve our AI platform to account for events like the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting rise in unemployment, or if our AI platform is unable to more successfully predict the creditworthiness of potential borrowers compared to other lenders, then our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, the COVID-19 pandemic caused some borrowers on our platform to request a temporary extension or modification of the payment schedules of their loans under the temporary relief or loan modification programs, or hardship programs, offered by our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs. In the future, our bank partners and investors may offer additional hardship programs. If a large number of borrowers seek to participate in such hardship programs, the investment returns of our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs could decline. Further, if the rate of borrowers that participate in such hardship programs is greater than those experienced by our competitors, then our bank partners and the investors in our loan funding programs may become less interested in purchasing or investing in Upstart-powered loans, which could negatively impact our diversified loan funding strategy or significantly increase the cost of obtaining loan funding. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The continuing crisis and the magnitude and duration of the resulting fluctuations in business activity cannot currently be estimated with any degree of certainty and has had several effects on our business and results of operations, including, among other things:

- · temporary decreases in origination volumes on our platform;
- · the potential for increased losses for new and existing Upstart-powered loans;
- lower acceptance rates from borrowers;
- · a temporary reduction in the availability of loan funding and liquidity from institutional investors and the capital markets; and
- · restricted sales operations and marketing efforts, and a reduction in the effectiveness of such efforts in some cases.

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

We continue to monitor the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic to assess possible implications to our business and to take appropriate actions in an effort to mitigate the adverse consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic. However, there can be no assurances that our initiatives we take will be sufficient or successful.

We also took precautionary measures intended to reduce the risk of the virus spreading to our employees, bank partners, vendors, and the communities in which we operate, including temporarily closing our offices and virtualizing, postponing, or canceling partner bank, employee, or industry events. Furthermore, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we required all employees who were able to do so to work remotely through the end of 2021 and have since continued to allow most employees the flexibility to work remotely going forward under our Digital First work model. It is possible that widespread remote work arrangements may have a long-term negative impact on our business. See the risk factor titled "—We have a limited history of operating with a Digital First workforce and the long-term impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations is uncertain."

Further, in response to the market conditions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, we made certain operational changes, including temporary reductions in our sales and marketing activities and certain operational expenses. We continue to evaluate market and other conditions and may make additional changes to our fees or marketing activities, or implement additional operational changes, in the future.

The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic continues to impact our business and results of operations will also depend on future developments that are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including the emergence of new COVID-19 variants, future spikes of COVID-19 infections resulting in additional preventive measures to contain or mitigate the spread of the virus, the impact on businesses and financial and capital markets, the extent and effectiveness of containment actions, the administration and efficacy of vaccination programs with respect to the prevalent COVID-19 variants or variant strains that will emerge in the future and the impact of further shelter-in-place or other government restrictions that may be imposed. For example, the termination of government stimulus measures reduced the ability of some individual borrowers to remain current on their obligations which we believe led to increased delinquencies, defaults, customer bankruptcies and charge-offs and decreasing recoveries for loans facilitated through the Upstart marketplace. We currently do not expect this to lead to a meaningful adverse effect on our business, but a continued rise in default rates, delinquencies, customer bankruptcies or charge-offs could lead to lower demand by our bank partners and institutional investors to fund loans facilitated through our marketplace, which would have an adverse effect on our business. An extended period of economic disruption as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic could have a material negative impact on our business, results of operations, and financial condition, though the full extent and duration is uncertain. To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic continues to adversely affect our business and financial results, it is likely to also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this "Risk Factors" section.

Our business is subject to a wide range of laws and regulations, many of which are evolving, and failure or perceived failure to comply with such laws and regulations could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The legal and regulatory environment surrounding our AI lending marketplace is relatively new, susceptible to change and may require clarification or interpretive guidance with respect to existing laws and regulations. The body of laws and regulations applicable to our business are complex and subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to the lack of specificity regarding the application of AI and related technologies to the already highly regulated consumer lending industry. As a result, the application of such laws and regulations in practice may change or develop over time through judicial decisions or as new guidance or interpretations are provided by regulatory and governing bodies, such as federal, state and local administrative agencies.

Since we launched our AI lending marketplace, we have been proactively working with the federal government and regulatory bodies to ensure that our AI lending marketplace and other services are in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. For example, after significant collaboration with the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, or CFPB, the CFPB issued Upstart the first no-action letter in 2017, which provided that the CFPB would not take supervisory or enforcement action against Upstart for a violation of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act (ECOA). Upon its expiration, we received a second no-action letter regarding the use of our Al

model to underwrite and price unsecured closed-end loans. In June 2022, the second no-action letter was terminated upon our request. Our requested termination was driven by a need to keep the models accurate and updated during a period of significant economic change. As a result, we can provide no assurance that the CFPB or any other federal or state regulator will not take supervisory or enforcement action against us in the future. We plan to continue working and collaborating closely with regulators to provide visibility into AI and related emerging technologies and the potential benefits such technologies can have on the consumer lending industry, while also addressing the related risks. New laws and regulations and changes to existing laws and regulations continue to be adopted, implemented and interpreted in response to our industry and the emergence of AI and related technologies. As we expand our business into new markets, introduce new loan products on our platform and continue to improve and evolve our AI models, regulatory bodies or courts may claim that we are subject to additional requirements. Such regulatory bodies could reject our applications for licenses or deny renewals, delay or impede our ability to operate, charge us fees or levy fines or penalties, or otherwise disrupt our ability to operate our AI lending marketplace, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Recent financial, political and other events may increase the level of regulatory scrutiny on financial technology companies. Regulatory bodies may enact new laws or promulgate new regulations or view matters or interpret laws and regulations differently than they have in the past, or commence investigations or inquiries into our business practices. For example, in April 2022, the CFPB announced that it intends to examine nonbank financial companies that pose risks to consumers. If the CFPB decides to subject us to its supervisory process, it could significantly increase the level of regulatory scrutiny of our business practices. Moreover, the agency has issued several interpretive statements and guidance documents that could impact our business practices including, but not limited to, a May 2022 statement on compliance obligations under ECOA for companies that rely on complex algorithms when making credit decisions. Further, the agency issued an update to its examination manual that contains a novel interpretation of its authority to prohibit unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts or practices that would authorize the agency to treat any instance of discrimination against a protected class as an unfair act or practice under the Dodd-Frank Act. The CFPB also issued an interpretive rule expanding states' authority to enforce requirements of federal consumer financial laws, including ECOA. State regulators have also increased the level of regulatory scrutiny on financial technology companies. For example, the State of Maryland initiated an enforcement action against a financial technology company and its bank partner for unlicensed lending within the state. Moreover, as noted above, the OCC has also indicated that it intends to use its supervisory authority to review bank third-party relationships with financial technology companies including a review of third-party business practices that could pose a risk of potential consumer harm that could impact the safety and soundness of the banks subject to agency supervisio

We have been subject to governmental inquiries as well, including an inquiry in June 2020 from the North Carolina Department of Justice regarding our role in facilitating the origination of loans for educational purposes. See the risk factor titled "—We have been in the past and may in the future be subject to federal and state regulatory inquiries regarding our business" for more information. Any such investigations or inquiries, whether or not accurate or warranted, or whether concerning us or one of our competitors, could negatively affect our brand and reputation and the overall market acceptance of and trust in our AI lending marketplace. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Substantially all of our revenue is derived from a single loan product, and we are thus particularly susceptible to fluctuations in the unsecured personal loan market. We also do not currently offer a broad suite of products that bank partners may find desirable.

While we expanded the type of loan products offered on our platform to include auto loans in 2020, made significant investments in Upstart Auto Retail in 2021 and continue to invest in developing new loan products such as small dollar loans and small business loans, the vast majority of loan originations currently facilitated through our platform are unsecured personal loans. The market for unsecured personal loans has grown rapidly in recent years, and it is unclear to what extent such market will continue to grow, if at all. A wide variety of factors could impact the market for unsecured personal loans, including macroeconomic conditions, competition, regulatory

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

developments and other developments in the credit market. Our success will depend in part on the continued growth of the unsecured personal loan market, and if such market does not further grow or grows more slowly than we expect, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition, bank partners may in the future seek partnerships with competitors that are able to offer them a broader array of credit products. Over time, in order to preserve and expand our relationships with our existing bank partners, and enter into new bank partnerships, it may become increasingly important for us to be able to offer a wider variety of products than we currently provide. We are also susceptible to competitors that may intentionally underprice their loan products, even if such pricing practices lead to losses. Such practices by competitors would negatively affect the overall demand for personal loans facilitated on our platform.

Further, because such personal loans are unsecured, there is a risk that borrowers will not prioritize repayment of such loans, particularly in any economic downcycle. To the extent borrowers have or incur other indebtedness that is secured, such as a mortgage, a home equity line of credit or an auto loan, borrowers may choose to repay obligations under such secured indebtedness before repaying their Upstart-powered personal loans. In addition, borrowers may not view Upstart-powered loans, which were originated through an online lending platform, as having the same significance as other credit obligations arising under more traditional circumstances, such as loans from banks or other commercial financial institutions. Any of the foregoing could lead to higher default rates and decreased demand by our bank partners and institutional investors to fund loans facilitated through our marketplace, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also more susceptible to the risks of changing and increased regulations and other legal and regulatory actions targeted towards the unsecured personal loan market. It is possible that regulators may view unsecured personal loans as high risk for a variety of reasons, including that borrowers will not prioritize repayment of such loans due to the unsecured nature of such loans or because existing laws and regulations may not sufficiently address the benefits and corresponding risks related to financial technology as applied to consumer lending. If we are unable to manage the risks associated with the unsecured personal loan market, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We are continuing to develop new loan products and services offerings, and if we are unable to manage the related risks, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In 2021, we continued to work on our auto loan product and made significant investments in Upstart Auto Retail. We are continuing to invest in developing new loan products and service offerings, which include small business loans and small dollar loans, and may expand to mortgages and other new products. New initiatives are inherently risky, as each involves unproven business strategies, new regulatory requirements and new financial products and services with which we, and in some cases our bank partners, have limited or no prior development or operating experience.

We cannot be sure that we will be able to develop, commercially market and achieve market acceptance of any new products and services. In addition, our investment of resources to develop new products and services may either be insufficient or result in expenses that are excessive in light of revenue actually derived from these new products and services. If the profile of loan applicants using any new products and services is different from that of those currently served by our existing loan products, our AI models may not be able to accurately evaluate the credit risk of such borrowers, and our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs may in turn experience higher levels of delinquencies or defaults. Failure to accurately predict demand or growth with respect to our new products and services could have an adverse impact on our reputation and business, and there is always risk that new products and services will be unprofitable, will increase our costs, decrease operating margins or take longer than anticipated to achieve target margins. In addition, any new products or services may raise new and potentially complex regulatory compliance obligations, which would increase our costs and may cause us to change our business in unexpected ways. Further, our development efforts with respect to these initiatives could distract management from current operations and will divert capital and other resources from our existing business.

We may also have difficulty with securing adequate funding for any such new loan products and services, and if we are unable to do so, our ability to develop and grow these new offerings and services will be impaired. If we are unable to effectively manage the foregoing risks, our growth prospects, business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

#### If we fail to effectively manage our growth, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Over the last several years, we have experienced rapid growth in our business. Our rapid growth has placed, and may continue to place, significant demands on our management, processes and operational, technological and financial resources. Our ability to manage our growth effectively and to integrate new employees and technologies into our existing business will require us to continue to retain, attract, train, motivate and manage employees and expand our operational, technological and financial infrastructure. From time to time, we rely on temporary independent contractor programs to scale our operations team. Failure to effectively implement and manage such programs could result in misclassification or other employment related claims or inquiries by governmental agencies. Continued growth could strain our ability to develop and improve our operational, technological, financial and management controls, enhance our reporting systems and procedures, recruit, train and retain highly skilled personnel and maintain user satisfaction. Any of the foregoing factors could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our reputation and brand are important to our success, and if we are unable to continue developing our reputation and brand, our ability to retain existing and attract new bank partners, our ability to attract borrowers to our platform, our ability to maintain a diverse funding marketplace and our ability to maintain and improve our relationship with regulators of our industry could be adversely affected.

We believe maintaining a strong brand and trustworthy reputation is critical to our success and our ability to attract borrowers to our platform, attract new bank partners, maintain a diverse funding marketplace and sustain good relations with regulators. Factors that affect our brand and reputation include: perceptions of artificial intelligence, our industry and our company, including the quality and reliability of our AI lending marketplace; the accuracy of our AI models; perceptions regarding the application of artificial intelligence to consumer lending specifically and that algorithmic lending is inherently biased; our loan funding programs; changes to the Upstart platform; our ability to effectively manage and resolve borrower complaints; collection practices; privacy and security practices; litigation; regulatory activity; and the overall user experience of our platform. Negative publicity or negative public perception of these factors, even if inaccurate, could adversely affect our brand and reputation.

For example, consumer advocacy groups, politicians and certain government and media reports have, in the past, advocated governmental action to prohibit or severely restrict consumer loan arrangements where banks contract with a third-party platform such as ours to provide origination assistance services to bank customers. These arrangements have sometimes been criticized as "renting-a-bank charter." Such criticism has frequently been levied in the context of payday loan marketers, though other entities operating programs through which loans similar to Upstart-powered loans are originated have also faced criticism. The perceived improper use of a bank charter by these entities has been challenged by both governmental authorities and private litigants, in part because of the high rates and fees charged to consumers in certain payday and high-rate, small-dollar lending programs. Bank regulators have even required banks to exit third-party programs that the regulators determined involved unsafe and unsound practices. The payday loans that have been subject to more frequent criticism and challenge are fundamentally different from Upstart-powered loans in many ways, including that Upstart-powered loans typically have lower interest rates and longer terms, and Upstart-powered loans do not renew. In particular, interest rates of Upstart-powered loans at always been and are currently less than 36%, as compared to the triple-digit interest rates of many payday or small dollar loans that have been subject to such criticism. If we are nevertheless associated with such payday or high-rate, small-dollar consumer loans, or if we are associated with increased criticism of non-payday loan programs involving relationships between bank originators and non-bank lending platforms and program managers, demand for Upstart-powered loans could significantly decrease, which could cause our bank partners to reduce their origination volumes or terminate their arrangements with us, impede our ability to attract new bank partners or delay

participate in our loan funding programs or reduce the number of potential borrowers who use our platform. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Any negative publicity or public perception of Upstart-powered loans or other similar consumer loans or the consumer lending service we provide may also result in us being subject to more restrictive laws and regulations and potential investigations and enforcement actions. In addition, regulators may decide they are no longer supportive of our AI lending marketplace if there is enough negative perception surrounding such practices. We may also become subject to lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, or other challenges such as government enforcement or arbitration, against our bank partners or us for loans originated by our bank partners on our platform, loans we service or have serviced. If there are changes in the laws or in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws affecting consumer loans similar to those offered on our platform, or our marketing and servicing of such loans, or if we become subject to such lawsuits, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Artificial intelligence and related technologies are subject to public debate and heightened regulatory scrutiny. The CFPB Director recently indicated that artificial intelligence remains a regulatory hot topic for the agency including the use of complex credit scoring models as part of the loan underwriting process. The agency has taken several steps to increase regulatory scrutiny of financial technology companies that rely on artificial intelligence. Any negative publicity or negative public perception of artificial intelligence could negatively impact demand for our AI lending marketplace, hinder our ability to attract new bank partners or slow the rate at which banks adopt our AI lending marketplace. From time to time, certain advocacy groups have made claims that unlawful or unethical discriminatory effects may result from the use of AI technology by various companies, including ours. Such claims, whether or not accurate, and whether or not concerning us or our AI lending marketplace, may harm our ability to attract prospective borrowers to our platform, retain existing and attract new bank partners and achieve regulatory acceptance of our business.

In February 2020, we received a letter from five members of the U.S. Senate asking questions in connection with claims of discriminatory lending made by an advocacy group. We responded to this inquiry, and in July 2020, three of the Senators issued their findings from this inquiry, writing a letter to the Director of the CFPB recommending the CFPB further review Upstart's use of educational variables in its model and requesting that the CFPB stop issuing no-action letters related to ECOA. On December 1, 2020, in connection with these inquiries, we entered into an agreement with the NAACP Legal Defense and Education Fund, or the LDF, and the Student Borrower Protection Center, or the SBPC, in which we agree to participate in fair lending reviews of our AI model, including, but not limited to, its use of educational variables. The agreement provides for our engagement of a neutral third-party firm to perform periodic fair lending assessments over a two year period. Under the agreement, we have agreed to cooperate with, and provide data to, the third-party firm to conduct fair lending testing of our underwriting model, and we, the LDF and the SBPC will provide input to the third-party firm on, among other things, the testing methodologies to be employed. The fair lending testing will be designed to assess lending outcomes from our underwriting model to determine if the model causes or results in a disparate impact on any protected class, and if so, whether there are less discriminatory alternative practices that maintain the model's predictiveness. We have also agreed to implement the auditor's recommendations, for modifications to our AI model that may promote more equitable outcomes while maintaining the model's predictiveness and meet any other legitimate business needs of Upstart. The third-party firm also prepares and makes public periodic reports that summarize any general findings, recommendations and best practices, as well as any aspects of our AI model that raise particular fair lending concerns or implicate novel insights on educational equity that serve the public interest. While we have input on these reports, and the agreement provides that the third-party firm and the parties to the agreement will collaborate to reach agreement on any recommendations, we could become involved in disagreements with the third-party firm, the LDF or the SBPC regarding the information we must provide, the contents of the reports or particular recommendations that may be made, the manner in which they should be implemented, if at all, and whether they would maintain the predictiveness of our AI model. It is possible, however, that changes implemented in our AI model could negatively impact its predictiveness. In addition, if we do not implement any recommendation, the LDF and/or the SBPC could terminate the agreement with us. Although we believe that this agreement will support our objective of providing visibility into AI and related emerging technologies and the potential benefits such technologies can have for the consumer lending industry, if reports

under the agreement were to raise significant fair lending concerns, raise questions about the use of AI or otherwise be viewed negatively for any reason, or if the third-party firm terminates its agreement with us and/or the agreement with the LDF and/or the SBPC is terminated for any reason, our brand and reputation and the overall market acceptance of, and trust in, our AI lending marketplace could suffer, and we could be subject to increased regulatory and litigation risk. In addition, the publication of information arising from our agreement with the LDF or the SBPC could lead to additional regulatory scrutiny for our bank partners.

We have been subject to other governmental inquiries on this topic including an inquiry in June 2020 from the North Carolina Department of Justice. See the risk factor titled "—We have been in the past and may in the future be subject to federal and state regulatory inquiries regarding our business" for more information. Negative public perception, actions by advocacy groups or legislative and regulatory interest groups could lead to lobbying for and enactment of more restrictive laws and regulations that impact the use of AI technology in general, AI technology as applied to lending operations generally or as used in our applications more specifically. Any of the foregoing could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Harm to our reputation can also arise from many other sources, including inaccurate or unfavorable statements made by securities analysts or others, failure by us or our bank partners to meet minimum standards of service and quality, loan underperformance, inadequate protection of borrower information and compliance failures and claims, and employee or former employee misconduct, misconduct by outsourced service providers or other counterparties, as further described below. If we are unable to protect our reputation, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

# Misconduct and errors by our employees, former employees, vendors, or service providers could harm our reputation and subject us to significant legal liability.

We operate in an industry in which integrity and the confidence of our borrowers and bank partners is of critical importance. Our business depends on our employees, vendors, and service providers to process a large number of increasingly complex transactions, including transactions that involve significant dollar amounts and loan transactions that involve the use and disclosure of personal and business information. We are thus exposed to the risk of misconduct and errors by our employees, vendors, and other service providers that could adversely affect our business, including employees, vendors, or service providers taking, converting, or misusing funds, documents, or data, or failing to follow applicable laws and regulations or our internal policies or protocol when interacting with consumers and borrowers. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct or errors by employees, vendors, or service providers, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses. There have been numerous highly-publicized cases of fraud and other misconduct by financial services industry employees. If any of our employees, vendors or service providers engage in illegal, improper, or suspicious activity or other misconduct, we could suffer serious harm to our reputation, financial condition, relationships with bank partners and borrowers, and our ability to attract new bank partners or borrowers. We could also be perceived to have facilitated or participated in the illegal misappropriation of funds, documents, or data, or the failure to follow protocol, and therefore be subject to civil or criminal liability. Any of these occurrences could result in our diminished ability to operate our business, inability to attract future borrowers or bank partners, reputational damage, regulatory intervention, and financial harm, which could negatively impact our business, results of operations, financial condition, and future prospects.

## If we do not compete effectively in our target markets, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be harmed.

The consumer lending market is highly competitive and increasingly dynamic as emerging technologies continue to enter into the marketplace. With the introduction of new technologies and the influx of new entrants, competition may persist and intensify in the future, which could have an adverse effect on our operations or business.

Our inability to compete effectively could result in reduced loan volumes, reduced average size of loans facilitated on our platform, reduced fees, increased marketing and borrower acquisition costs or the failure of the

Upstart platform to achieve or maintain more widespread market acceptance, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Consumer lending is a vast and competitive market, and we compete to varying degrees with all other sources of unsecured consumer credit. This can include banks, non-bank lenders including retail-based lenders and other financial technology lending platforms. Because personal loans often serve as a replacement for credit cards, we also compete with the convenience and ubiquity that credit cards represent. Many of our competitors operate with different business models, such as lending-as-a-service, have different cost structures or regulatory obligations, or participate selectively in different market segments. They may ultimately prove more successful or more adaptable to new regulatory, economic, technological and other developments, including utilizing new data sources or credit models. We may also face competition from banks or companies that have not previously competed in the consumer lending market, including companies with access to vast amounts of consumer-related information that could be used in the development of their own credit risk models. Our current or potential competitors may be better at developing new products due to their large and experienced data science and engineering teams, who are able to respond more quickly to new technologies. Many of our current or potential competitors have significantly more resources, such as financial, technical and marketing resources, than we do and may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, sale and support of their platforms and distribution channels. We face competition in areas such as compliance capabilities, commercial financing terms and costs of capital, interest rates and fees (and other financing terms) available to consumers from our bank partners, approval rates, model efficiency, speed and simplicity of loan origination, ease-of-use, marketing expertise, service levels, products and services, technological capabilities and integration, borrower experience, brand and reputation, and terms available to our loan funding investor base. Our competitors may also have longer operating histories, lower commercial financing costs or costs of capital, more extensive borrower bases, more diversified products and borrower bases, operational efficiencies, more versatile or extensive technology platforms, greater brand recognition and brand loyalty, broader borrower and partner relationships, more extensive and/or more diversified loan funding investor bases than we have, greater capacity to fund loans through their balance sheets, and more extensive product and service offerings than we have. Furthermore, our existing and potential competitors may decide to modify their pricing and business models to compete more directly with us. Our ability to compete will also be affected by our ability to provide our bank partners with a commensurate or more extensive suite of loan products than those offered by our competitors. In addition, current or potential competitors, including financial technology lending platforms and existing or potential bank partners, may also acquire or form strategic alliances with one another, which could result in our competitors being able to offer more competitive loan terms due to their access to lower-cost capital. Such acquisitions or strategic alliances among our competitors or potential competitors could also make our competitors more adaptable to a rapidly evolving regulatory environment. To stay competitive, we may need to increase our regulatory compliance expenditures or our ability to compete may be adversely affected.

Our industry is driven by constant innovation. We utilize artificial intelligence and machine learning, which is characterized by extensive research efforts and rapid technological progress. If we fail to anticipate or respond adequately to technological developments, our ability to operate profitably could suffer. There can be no assurance that research, data accumulation and development by other companies will not result in AI models that are superior to our AI models or result in products superior to those we develop or that any technologies, products or services we develop will be preferred to any existing or newly-developed technologies, products or services. If we are unable to compete with such companies or fail to meet the need for innovation in our industry, the use of the Upstart platform could stagnate or substantially decline, or our loan products could fail to maintain or achieve more widespread market acceptance, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our business is heavily concentrated in U.S. consumer credit, and therefore our results are more susceptible to fluctuations in that market than a more diversified company.

Our business is heavily concentrated in U.S. consumer credit. As a result, we are more susceptible to fluctuations and risks particular to U.S. consumer credit than a more diversified company. For example, our business is particularly sensitive to macroeconomic conditions that affect the U.S. economy and consumer spending and consumer credit, such as rising interest rates and changes in monetary policy. We are also more susceptible to the risks of increased regulations and legal and other regulatory actions that are targeted at consumer credit. Our

business concentration could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, and future prospects.

If we are unable to manage the risks associated with fraudulent activity, our brand and reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Fraud is prevalent in the financial services industry and is likely to increase as perpetrators become more sophisticated. We are subject to the risk of fraudulent activity associated with borrowers and third parties handling borrower information and in limited situations cover certain fraud losses of our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs. For example, in the third quarter of 2021, we experienced a temporary increase in fraudulent activity. Fraud rates could also increase in a downcycle economy. We use several identity and fraud detection tools, including tools provided by third-party vendors and our proprietary AI models, to predict and otherwise validate or authenticate applicant-reported data and data derived from third-party sources. If such efforts are insufficient to accurately detect and prevent fraud, the level of fraud-related losses of Upstart-powered loans could increase, which would decrease confidence in our AI lending marketplace. In addition, our bank partners, investors in our loan funding programs or we may not be able to recover amounts disbursed on loans made in connection with inaccurate statements, omissions of fact or fraud, which could erode the trust in our brand and negatively impact our ability to attract new bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs.

High profile fraudulent activity also could negatively impact our brand and reputation. In addition, significant increases in fraudulent activity could lead to regulatory intervention, which could increase our costs and also negatively impact our brand and reputation. Further, if there is any increase in fraudulent activity that increases the need for human intervention in screening loan application data, the level of automation on our platform could decline and negatively affect our unit economics. If we are unable to manage these risks, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We depend on our key personnel and other highly skilled personnel, and if we fail to attract, retain and motivate our personnel, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our success significantly depends on the continued service of our senior management team, including Dave Girouard, our Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer, and Paul Gu, our Co-Founder and Chief Technology Officer, and other highly skilled personnel. Our success also depends on our ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly qualified personnel for all areas of our organization.

Competition for highly skilled personnel, including engineering and data analytics personnel, is extremely intense, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area where one of our headquarters is located. While we have transitioned to a Digital First work model which allows us to recruit nationwide, we have experienced, and expect to continue to face, some difficulty identifying and hiring qualified personnel, especially as we pursue our growth strategy. We may not be able to hire or retain such personnel at compensation or flexibility levels consistent with our existing compensation and salary structure and policies. We periodically review our compensation levels to ensure they remain competitive and have increased them when we believe market conditions warrant it. We may need to further increase our existing compensation levels in response to competition, rising inflation or labor shortages, which would increase our operating costs and reduce our margins. Many of the companies with which we compete for experienced employees have greater resources than we have and may be able to offer more attractive terms of employment. In particular, candidates making employment decisions, specifically in high-technology industries, often consider the value of any equity they may receive in connection with their employment. Any significant volatility in the price of our stock may adversely affect our ability to attract or retain highly skilled technical, financial and marketing personnel.

In addition, we invest significant time and expense in training our employees, which increases their value to competitors who may seek to recruit them. If we fail to retain our employees, we could incur significant expenses in hiring and training their replacements. While we are in the process of training their replacements, the quality of our

services and our ability to serve our bank partners, investors and borrowers whose loans we service may suffer, resulting in an adverse effect on our business.

Security breaches of borrowers' confidential information that we store may harm our reputation, adversely affect our results of operations and expose us to liability.

We are increasingly dependent on information technology systems and infrastructure to operate our business. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, process, transmit and store large amounts of sensitive information, including personal information, credit information and other sensitive data of borrowers and potential borrowers. It is critical that we do so in a manner designed to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of such sensitive information. We also have arrangements in place with certain of our third-party vendors that require us to share consumer information. We have outsourced elements of our operations (including elements of our information technology infrastructure) to third parties, and as a result, we manage a number of third-party vendors who may have access to our computer networks and sensitive or confidential information. In addition, many of those third parties may in turn subcontract or outsource some of their responsibilities to other third parties. As a result, our information technology systems, including the functions of third parties that are involved or have access to those systems, are large and complex, with many points of entry and access. While all information technology operations are inherently vulnerable to inadvertent or intentional security breaches, incidents, attacks and exposures, the size, complexity, accessibility and distributed nature of our information technology systems, and the large amounts of sensitive information stored on those systems, make such systems potentially vulnerable to unintentional or malicious, internal and external attacks. Any vulnerabilities can be exploited from inadvertent or intentional actions of our employees, third-party vendors, bank partners, loan investors, or by malicious third parties. While we continuously refine our security controls to address the evolving threat landscape, attacks of this nature are increasing in their frequency, levels of persistence, sophistication and intensity, and are being conducted by sophisticated and organized groups and individuals with a wide range of motives (including, but not limited to, industrial espionage) and expertise, including organized criminal groups, "hacktivists," nation states and others. In addition to the extraction of sensitive information, such attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denialof-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and systems. In addition, the prevalent use of mobile devices increases the risk of data security incidents. Further, our Digital First working environment could increase the risks of security breaches and incidents. Significant disruptions of our, our bank partners and third-party vendors' and/or other business partners' information technology systems or other security incidents could adversely affect our business operations and result in the loss, misappropriation, or unauthorized access, use or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, sensitive information, which could result in financial, legal, regulatory, business and reputational harm to us.

Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until they are launched against a target, we and our vendors may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. In addition, many governments have enacted laws requiring companies to notify individuals of data security breaches involving their personal data. These mandatory disclosures regarding a security breach are costly to implement and often lead to widespread negative publicity following a breach, which may cause borrowers and potential borrowers to lose confidence in the effectiveness of our data security measures on our platform. Any security breach, whether actual or perceived, would harm our reputation and ability to attract new borrowers to our platform.

We also face indirect technology, cybersecurity and operational risks relating to the borrowers, bank partners, investors, vendors and other third parties with whom we do business or upon whom we rely to facilitate or enable our business activities, including vendors, payment processors, and other parties who have access to confidential information due to our agreements with them. In addition, any security compromise in our industry, whether actual or perceived, or information technology system disruptions, whether from attacks on our technology environment or from computer malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, could interrupt our business or operations, harm our reputation, erode borrower confidence, negatively affect our ability to attract new borrowers, or subject us to third-party lawsuits, regulatory fines or other action or liability, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Like other financial services firms, we have been and continue to be the subject of actual or attempted unauthorized access, mishandling or misuse of information, computer viruses or malware, and cyber-attacks that could obtain confidential information, destroy data, disrupt or degrade service, sabotage systems or cause other damage, distributed denial of service attacks, data breaches and other infiltration, exfiltration or other similar events.

While we regularly monitor data flow inside and outside the company, attackers have become very sophisticated in the way they conceal access to systems, and we may not be aware that we have been attacked. Any event that leads to unauthorized access, use or disclosure of personal information or other sensitive information that we or our vendors maintain, including our own proprietary business information and sensitive information such as personal information regarding borrowers, loan applicants or employees, could disrupt our business, harm our reputation, compel us to comply with applicable federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to time consuming, distracting and expensive litigation, regulatory investigation and oversight, mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents, or otherwise subject us to liability under laws, regulations and contractual obligations, including those that protect the privacy and security of personal information. This could result in increased costs to us and result in significant legal and financial exposure and/or reputational harm. In addition, any failure or perceived failure by us or our vendors to comply with our privacy, confidentiality or data security-related legal or other obligations to our bank partners or other third parties, actual or perceived security breaches, or any security incidents or other events that result in the unauthorized access, release or transfer of sensitive information, which could include personally identifiable information, may result in governmental investigations, enforcement actions, regulatory fines, litigation, or public statements against us by advocacy groups or others, and could cause our bank partners and other third parties to lose trust in us or we could be subject to claims by our bank partners and other third parties that we have breached our privacy- or confidentiality-related obligations, which could harm our business and prospects. Moreover, data security incidents and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them may lead to increased harm of the type described above. There can be no assurance that our security measures intended to protect our information technology systems and infrastructure will successfully prevent service interruptions or security incidents. For example, in April 2020, we were made aware of a software error which allowed access to certain consumers' accounts through the Upstart website without providing such consumers' passwords. As a result, certain of such consumers' personal information, such as their name, address and job information (but not full social security information), could be accessed by a third party. We promptly deployed an update to our software to address such vulnerability and are conducting an internal investigation. We are not aware of any information being compromised as a result of this error. We cannot provide any assurance that similar vulnerabilities will not arise in the future as we continue to expand the features and functionalities of our platform and introduce new loan products on our platform, and we expect to continue investing substantially to protect against security vulnerabilities and incidents.

We maintain errors, omissions, and cyber liability insurance policies covering certain security and privacy damages. However, we cannot be certain that our coverage will continue to be available on economically reasonable terms or will be available in sufficient amounts to cover one or more large claims, or that an insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim, or that any insurer will be adequately covered by reinsurance or other risk mitigants or that any insurer will offer to renew policies at an affordable rate or offer such coverage at all in the future. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we are unable to manage the risks related to our loan servicing and collections obligations, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

The vast majority of Upstart-powered loans are not secured by any collateral, guaranteed or insured by any third party or backed by any governmental authority. As a result, we are limited in our ability to collect on such loans on behalf of our bank partners and investors of our loan funding programs if a borrower is unwilling or unable to repay them. Substantially all our collection duties and obligations for loans we service that are more than 30 days

past due are subcontracted to several collection agencies. If such collection agencies do not perform as expected under our agreements with them or if these collection agents act unprofessionally and otherwise harm the user experience for borrowers of Upstart-powered loans, our brand and reputation could be harmed and our ability to attract potential borrowers to our platform could be negatively impacted. For example, during periods of increased delinquencies caused by economic downturns or otherwise, it is important that the collection agents are proactive and consistent in contacting a borrower to bring a delinquent balance current and ultimately avoid the related loan becoming charged off, which in turn makes it extremely important that the collection agents are properly staffed and trained to take prompt and appropriate action. If the collection agents are unable to maintain a high quality of service, or fulfill their servicing obligations at all due to resource constraints resulting from the increased delinquencies, it could result in increased delinquencies and charge-offs on the loans, which could decrease fees payable to us, cause our bank partners to decrease the volume of Upstart-powered loans kept on their balance sheets, erode trust in our lending marketplace or increase the costs of our loan funding programs.

While auto loans issued through our lending platform are secured by collateral, auto loans are inherently risky, as they are often secured by assets that may be difficult to locate and can depreciate rapidly. We generally begin the repossession process for auto loans that become 60 days past due. We have engaged a third-party auto repossession vendor to handle all repossession activity. Following a repossession, if a borrower fails to redeem their vehicle or reinstate their loan agreement, the repossessed vehicle is sold at an auction and the proceeds are applied to the unpaid balance of the loan and related expenses. If the proceeds do not cover the unpaid balance of the loan and any related expenses, the deficiency would be charged-off. Further, if a vehicle cannot be located, repossession and sale of the vehicle would not be possible, which could also lead to delinquencies and charge-offs. A significant number of delinquencies and charge-offs could decrease fees payable to us, cause our bank partners to decrease the volume of Upstart-powered auto loans kept on their balance sheets, erode trust in our lending marketplace and increase the costs of our loan funding programs.

Additionally, if such repossession vendors do not perform consistent with agreements entered into with us, or if vendors act unprofessionally or otherwise harm the user experience for borrowers of Upstart-powered loans, our brand and reputation could be harmed and our ability to attract potential borrowers to our platform could be negatively impacted. We may also become subject to regulatory scrutiny and potential litigation based on the conduct of our repossession vendors.

In addition, loan servicing is a highly manual process and an intensely regulated activity. Errors in our servicing activities, or failures to comply with our servicing obligations, could affect our internal and external reporting of the loans that we service, adversely affect our business and reputation and expose us to liability to borrowers, bank partners or investors in our loan funding programs. In addition, the laws and regulations governing these activities are subject to change. For example, at points during the COVID-19 pandemic certain states prohibited or restricted collection activities. If we are unable to comply with such laws and regulations, we could lose one or more of our licenses or authorizations, become subject to greater scrutiny by regulatory agencies or become subject to sanctions or litigation, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to perform our servicing obligations or make our platform available to borrowers in particular states. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We primarily rely on a small number of third party collection agencies to perform substantially all of our duties as the servicer for delinquent and defaulted loans. One or more collection agents could take actions that result in our arrangements becoming cost prohibitive or enter into exclusive or more favorable relationships with our competitors. If any of our collection agencies were to suspend or cease operations, or our relationship with one or more of them were to otherwise terminate, such as in the case of resource constraints caused by an economic downturn, we may need to implement substantially similar arrangements with other collection agencies on terms that may not be commercially attractive. Transitioning this aspect of loan servicing to a new collection agency may result in disruptions to our ability to service the loans made on our platform and loan performance may be impacted as a result. If we are unsuccessful in maintaining our relationships with our current collection agencies, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be adversely affected.

In addition, we charge our loan holders a fixed percentage servicing fee based on the outstanding balance of loans serviced. If we fail to efficiently service such loans and the costs incurred exceed the servicing fee charged, our results of operations would be adversely affected.

In connection with our loan funding programs, we make representations and warranties concerning the loans sold, and if such representations and warranties are not accurate when made, we could be required to repurchase the loans.

In our loan funding programs, including asset-backed securitizations, pass-through certificate transactions and whole loan sales, we make numerous representations and warranties concerning the characteristics of the Upstart-powered loans sold and transferred in connection with such transactions, including representations and warranties that the loans meet the eligibility requirements of those facilities and of investors in our loan funding programs. If those representations and warranties were not accurate when made, we may be required to repurchase the underlying loans. Failure to repurchase so-called ineligible loans when required could constitute an event of default or termination event under the agreements governing our various loan funding programs. Through September 30, 2022, the number of repurchased Upstart-powered loans as a result of inaccurate representations and warranties represents less than 0.15% of all Upstart-powered loans. While only a small number of Upstart-powered loans have been historically repurchased by us, there can be no assurance that we would have adequate cash or other qualifying assets available to make such repurchases if and when required. Such repurchases could be limited in scope, relating to small pools of loans, or significant in scope, across multiple pools of loans. If we were required to make such repurchases and if we do not have adequate liquidity to fund such repurchases, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We may evaluate and potentially consummate acquisitions or investments in complementary business and technologies, which could require significant management attention, consume our financial resources, disrupt our business and adversely affect our results of operations, and we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of these acquisitions or investments.

Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to grow our business. In some circumstances, we may determine to do so through the acquisition of or investments in complementary businesses and technologies rather than through internal development. For example, in 2021 we completed the acquisition of Prodigy. The identification of suitable acquisition candidates can be difficult, time-consuming, and costly, and we may not be able to successfully complete identified acquisitions. In the future, we may acquire assets or businesses. The risks we face in connection with acquisitions include:

- · diversion of management time and focus from operating our business to addressing acquisition integration challenges;
- · utilization of our financial resources for acquisitions or investments that may fail to realize the anticipated benefits;
- · inability of the acquired technologies, products or businesses to achieve expected levels of revenue, profitability, productivity or other benefits;
- · coordination of technology, product development and sales and marketing functions and integration of administrative systems;
- transition of the acquired company's borrowers to our systems;
- · retention of employees from the acquired company;
- regulatory risks, including maintaining good standing with existing regulatory bodies or receiving any necessary approvals, as well as being subject to new regulators with oversight over an acquired business;
- attracting financing;
- · cultural challenges associated with integrating employees from the acquired company into our organization;

- the need to implement or improve controls, procedures and policies at a business that prior to the acquisition may have lacked effective controls, procedures and policies;
- potential write-offs of loans or intangibles or other assets acquired in such transactions that may have an adverse effect on our results of operations in a given period;
- liability for activities of the acquired company before the acquisition, including patent and trademark infringement claims, violations of laws, commercial disputes, tax liabilities and other known and unknown liabilities;
- assumption of contractual obligations that contain terms that are not beneficial to us, require us to license or waive intellectual property or increase our risk for liability; and
- · litigation, claims or other liabilities in connection with the acquired company.

Our failure to address these risks or other problems encountered in connection with any future acquisitions and strategic investments could cause us to fail to realize the anticipated benefits of these acquisitions or investments, cause us to incur unanticipated liabilities and harm our business generally. Future acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of our equity securities, the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses or the write-off of goodwill, any of which could harm our financial condition.

Strategic investments in which we have a minority ownership stake and that we do not control may from time to time have economic, business, or legal interests or goals that are inconsistent with our goals. As a result, business decisions or other actions or omissions of controlling shareholders, management, or other persons or entities who control companies in which we invest may adversely affect the value of our investment, result in litigation or regulatory action against us, or otherwise damage our reputation and brand.

Borrowers may prepay a loan at any time without penalty, which could reduce our servicing fees and deter our bank partners and investors from investing in loans facilitated through our lending marketplace.

A borrower may decide to prepay all or a portion of the remaining principal amount on a loan at any time without penalty. If the entire or a significant portion of the remaining unpaid principal amount of a loan is prepaid, we would not receive a servicing fee, or we would receive a significantly lower servicing fee associated with such prepaid loan. Prepayments may occur for a variety of reasons, including if interest rates decrease after a loan is made. If a significant volume of prepayments occurs, the amount of our servicing fees would decline, which could harm our business and results of operations. Our AI models are designed to predict prepayment rates. However, if a significant volume of prepayments occur that our AI models do not accurately predict, returns targeted by our bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs would be adversely affected and our ability to attract new bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs would be negatively affected.

#### Our marketing efforts and brand promotion activities may not be effective.

Promoting awareness of our AI lending marketplace is important to our ability to grow our business, attract new bank partners, increase the number of potential borrowers on our platform and attract investors to participate in our loan funding programs. We believe that the importance of brand recognition will increase as competition in the consumer lending industry expands. However, because our bank partners are increasingly adopting our bank-branded version of our AI lending marketplace through their own websites, potential borrowers may not be aware they are experiencing our AI lending marketplace, which may hinder recognition of our brand. Successful promotion of our brand will depend largely on the effectiveness of marketing efforts and the overall user experience of our bank partners and potential borrowers on the Upstart platform, which factors are outside our control. The marketing channels that we employ may also become more crowded and saturated by other lending platforms, which may decrease the effectiveness of our marketing campaigns and increase borrower acquisition costs. Also, the methodologies, policies and regulations applicable to marketing channels may change. For example, internet search engines could revise their methodologies, which could adversely affect borrower volume from organic ranking and paid search. Search engines may also implement policies that restrict the ability of companies such as us to advertise their services and products, which could prevent us from appearing in a favorable location or any location in the organic rankings or paid search results when certain search terms are used by the consumer.

Our brand promotion activities may not yield increased revenues. If we fail to successfully build trust in our AI lending marketplace and the performance and predictability of Upstart-powered loans, we may lose existing bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs to our competitors or be unable to attract new bank partners and investors in our loan funding programs, which in turn would harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if our marketing efforts result in increased revenue, we may be unable to recover our marketing costs through increases in loan volume, which could result in a higher borrower acquisition cost per account. Any incremental increases in loan servicing costs, such as increases due to greater marketing expenditures, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Unfavorable outcomes in legal proceedings may harm our business and results of operations.

We are, and may in the future become, subject to litigation, claims, examinations, investigations, legal and administrative cases and proceedings, whether civil or criminal, or lawsuits by governmental agencies or private parties, which may affect our results of operations. These claims, lawsuits, and proceedings could involve, and in some cases have involved, labor and employment, discrimination and harassment, commercial disputes, intellectual property rights (including patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret, and other proprietary rights), class actions, general contract, tort, defamation, data privacy rights, antitrust, common law fraud, government regulation, or compliance, alleged federal and state securities and "blue sky" law violations or other investor claims, and other matters. Due to the consumer-oriented nature of our business and the application of certain laws and regulations, participants in our industry are regularly named as defendants in litigation alleging violations of federal and state laws and regulations and consumer law torts, including fraud. Many of these legal proceedings involve alleged violations of consumer protection laws. In addition, we have been in the past and may in the future be subject to litigation, claims, examinations, investigations, legal and administrative cases and proceedings related to the offer and sale of Upstart-powered loans.

In particular, lending programs that involve originations by a bank in reliance on origination-related services being provided by non-bank lending platforms and/or program managers are subject to potential litigation and government enforcement claims based on "rent-a-charter" or "true lender" theories, particularly where such programs involve the subsequent sale of such loans or interests therein through the lending marketplace. See—"If loans facilitated through our platform for one or more bank partners were subject to successful challenge that the bank partner was not the "true lender," such loans may be unenforceable, subject to rescission or otherwise impaired, we or other program participants may be subject to penalties, and/or our commercial relationships may suffer, each which would adversely affect our business and results of operations," below. In addition, loans originated by banks (which are exempt from certain state requirements under federal banking laws), followed by the sale, assignment, or other transfer to non-banks of such loans are subject to potential litigation and government enforcement claims based on the theory that transfers of loans from banks to non-banks do not transfer the ability to enforce contractual terms such as interest rates and fees from which only banks benefit under federal preemption principles. See—"If loans originated by our bank partners were found to violate the laws of one or more states, whether at origination or after sale by the originating bank partner, loans facilitated through our platform may be unenforceable or otherwise impaired, we or other program participants may be subject to, among other things, fines and penalties, and/or our commercial relationships may suffer, each of which would adversely affect our business and results of operations," below. In addition, the recent inquiries related to our model's use of education variables in assessing credit risk could prompt potential litigation and government enforcement claims based on perceived violations of ECOA. See-"We have been in the past and may in the future be subject to federal and state regulatory inquiries regarding our business" below. If we were subject to such litigation or enforcement, then any unfavorable results of pending or future legal proceedings may result in contractual damages, usury related claims, fines, penalties, injunctions, the unenforceability, rescission or other impairment of loans originated on our platform or other censure that could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we adequately address the issues raised by an investigation or proceeding or successfully defend a third-party lawsuit or counterclaim, we may have to devote significant financial and management resources to address these issues, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have a limited history of operating with a Digital First workforce, and the long-term impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations is uncertain.

In June 2021, we announced a new Digital First work model pursuant to which remote work with less time in the office will become the primary experience for most of our employees, and we expect that our workforce will continue to become more distributed over time. However, we have a limited history of operating with a Digital First workforce and, although we anticipate that this shift will have a long-term positive impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations, the impact remains uncertain. There is no guarantee that we will realize any anticipated benefits to our business from this model, including cost savings, operational efficiencies, or productivity.

Our shift to a Digital First model could lead to a negative long-term impact on our operations, the execution of our business plans and sales and marketing efforts, our company culture, or the productivity and retention of key personnel and other employees necessary to conduct our business, or otherwise cause operational failures due to changes in our past business practices. If a natural disaster, power outage, connectivity issue, or other event were to occur that impacted our employees' ability to work remotely, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The increase in remote working may also result in increased exposure to consumer privacy and data security incidents, or fraudulent activity. Further, our understanding of applicable legal and regulatory requirements related to a remote workforce, as well as the latest guidance from regulatory authorities in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, may be subject to legal or regulatory challenge, particularly as regulatory guidance evolves in response to future developments. If we are unable to successfully address the foregoing risks and challenges as we encounter them, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our business is subject to the risks of natural disasters and other catastrophic events, many of which are becoming more acute and frequent due to climate change, and to interruption by human-induced problems.

Significant natural disasters or other catastrophic events, such as earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, blizzards, or floods (many of which are becoming more acute and frequent as a result of climate change), or interruptions by strikes, crime, terrorism, epidemics, pandemics, cyber-attacks, computer viruses, internal or external system failures, telecommunications failures, power outages or increased risk of cybersecurity breaches due to a swift transition to remote work brought about by a catastrophic event, could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. For example, the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic beginning in early 2020 had a significant impact on the global economy and consumer confidence. In the event that another COVID-19 resurgence or other pandemic occurs, it could adversely impact the economy and negatively impact consumer confidence, and could negatively impact our operations and our products offered to borrowers and institutional investors, which could seriously harm our business. Employees may have less capacity to work due to increased personal obligations (such as childcare, eldercare, or caring for family members who become sick), may become sick themselves and be unable to work, or may be otherwise negatively affected, mentally or physically, by the COVID-19 pandemic and prolonged social distancing. If a natural disaster, power outage, connectivity issue, or other event occurred that impacted our employees' ability to work remotely, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time.

The long-term effects of climate change on the global economy and our industry in particular are unclear, however we recognize that there are inherent climate-related risks wherever business is conducted. Either of our headquarters may be vulnerable to the adverse effects of climate change. One of our headquarters is located in the San Francisco Bay Area, a region that is prone to seismic activity and has experienced and may continue to experience, climate-related events and at an increasing rate. Examples include drought and water scarcity, warmer temperatures, wildfires and air quality impacts and power shut-offs associated with wildfire prevention. The increasing intensity of drought throughout California and annual periods of wildfire danger increase the probability of planned power outages. Our other headquarters in Columbus, Ohio is a region at higher risk for blizzards. Although we maintain a disaster response plan and insurance, such events could disrupt our business, the business of our bank partners or third-party suppliers, and may cause us to experience losses and additional costs to maintain and resume operations. We may not maintain sufficient business interruption or property insurance to compensate us for potentially significant losses, including potential harm to our business that may result from interruptions in our ability to provide our financial products and services.

In addition, acts of war and other armed conflicts, disruptions in global trade, travel restrictions and quarantines, terrorism and other civil, political and geo-political unrest, such as the ongoing Russia-Ukraine conflict, could cause disruptions in our business and lead to interruptions, delays or loss of critical data. Any of the foregoing risks may be further increased if our business continuity plans prove to be inadequate and there can be no assurance that both personnel and non-mission critical applications can be fully operational after a declared disaster within a defined recovery time. If our personnel, systems or data centers are impacted, we may suffer interruptions and delays in our business operations. In addition, to the extent these events impact the ability of borrowers to timely repay their loans, our business could be negatively affected.

If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect or financial reporting standards or interpretations change, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported and disclosed in our condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Significant assumptions and estimates used in preparing our condensed consolidated financial statements include those related to fair value determinations, stock-based compensation, consolidation of variable interest entities, and provision for income taxes, net of valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Our results of operations may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our results of operations to fall below the expectations of industry or financial analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

Additionally, we regularly monitor our compliance with applicable financial reporting standards and review new pronouncements and drafts thereof that are relevant to us. As a result of new standards, or changes to existing standards, and changes in their interpretation, we might be required to change our accounting policies, alter our operational policies and implement new or enhance existing systems so that they reflect new or amended financial reporting standards, or we may be required to restate our published financial statements. Such changes to existing standards or changes in their interpretation may have an adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition, and profit and loss, or cause an adverse deviation from our revenue and operating profit and loss target, which may negatively impact our results of operations.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the rules and regulations of the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Global Select Market. We expect that the requirements of these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal, accounting, and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming, and costly, and place significant strain on our personnel, systems, and resources.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are continuing to develop and refine our disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we will file with the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that information required to be disclosed in reports under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive and financial officers. We are also continuing to improve our internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, we have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources, including accounting-related costs, and significant management oversight.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business.

Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting have been discovered in the past and may be discovered in the future. For example, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that contributed to the revision of our previously-issued 2017 and 2018 financial statements. A "material weakness" is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. This material weakness principally related to a lack of adequate review processes and controls within our accounting and finance organization and a lack of sufficient financial reporting and accounting personnel with the technical expertise to appropriately account for certain transactions including loan servicing and securitizations. Between 2019 and 2021, we took a number of actions to improve our internal control over financial reporting, such as hiring external specialists and personnel with technical accounting expertise, designing additional review procedures in our accounting and finance organization, and identifying and implementing improved processes and controls. Our management believes that these and other actions taken during this time have been fully implemented and such enhancements to our internal controls are operating effectively. Due to our remediation efforts in 2019, we concluded that the previously-identified material weakness in our internal controls was remediated as of December 31, 2019.

However, we cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, or any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to identify or prevent future material weaknesses or deficiencies. The nature of our business is such that our financial statements involve a number of complex accounting policies, many of which involve significant elements of judgment, including determinations regarding the consolidation of variable interest entities, determinations regarding the fair value of financial assets and liabilities (including loans, notes receivable, payable to securitization note holders and residual certificate holders, servicing assets and liabilities, and trailing fee liabilities) and the appropriate classification of various items within our financial statements. See Note 1 to our condensed consolidated financial statements for more information about our significant accounting policies. The inherent complexity of these accounting matters and the nature and variety of transactions in which we are involved require that we have sufficient qualified accounting personnel with an appropriate level of experience and controls in our financial reporting process commensurate with the complexity of our business. While we believe we have sufficient internal accounting personnel and external resources and appropriate controls to address the demands of our business, we expect that the growth and development of our business will place significant additional demands on our accounting resources. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could also adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we will eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. As a public company, we are required to provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. There can be no assurance that we will maintain internal control over financial reporting sufficient to enable us to identify or avoid material weaknesses in the future.

Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition and could cause a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

Some of our estimates, including our key metrics in this report, are subject to inherent challenges in measurement, and any real or perceived inaccuracies may harm our reputation and negatively affect our business.

Certain estimates and growth forecasts included in this report, including those we have generated ourselves, are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The estimates and forecasts in this report relating to the size and expected growth of our target market may prove to be inaccurate. It is impossible to offer every loan product, term or feature that every customer wants or that any given bank partner is necessarily capable of supporting, and our competitors may develop and offer loan products, terms or features that we do not offer. Even if the markets in which we compete meet the size estimates and growth forecasted in this report, we may be unable to address these markets successfully and our business could fail to grow for a variety of reasons outside of our control, including competition in our industry. We regularly review and may adjust our processes for calculating our key metrics to improve their accuracy. For example, in the third quarter of 2021, we adjusted our process for calculating Conversion Rate to account for an increase in fraudulent applications. Our key metrics may differ from estimates published by third parties or from similarly titled metrics of our competitors due to differences in methodology. If investors or analysts do not perceive our metrics to be accurate representations of our business, or if we discover material inaccuracies in our metrics, our reputation, business, results of operations, and financial condition would be adversely affected.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY AND PLATFORM DEVELOPMENT

#### It may be difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.

Our ability to operate our platform depends, in part, upon our proprietary technology. We may be unable to protect our proprietary technology effectively which would allow competitors to duplicate our AI models or AI lending marketplace and adversely affect our ability to compete with them. We rely on a combination of copyright, trade secret, patent, trademark laws and other rights, as well as confidentiality procedures, contractual provisions and our information security infrastructure to protect our proprietary technology, processes and other intellectual property. While we have two patent applications pending, we do not yet have patent protection and our patent applications may not be successful. The steps we take to protect our intellectual property rights may be inadequate. For example, a third party may attempt to reverse engineer or otherwise obtain and use our proprietary technology without our consent. The pursuit of a claim against a third party for infringement of our intellectual property could be costly, and there can be no guarantee that any such efforts would be successful. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our brand and adversely impact our business.

Our proprietary technology, including our AI models, may actually or may be alleged to infringe upon third-party intellectual property, and we may face intellectual property challenges from such other parties. We may not be successful in defending against any such challenges or in obtaining licenses to avoid or resolve any intellectual property disputes. If we are unsuccessful, such claims or litigation could result in a requirement that we pay significant damages or licensing fees, or we could in some circumstances be required to make changes to our business to avoid such infringement, which would negatively impact our financial performance. We may also be obligated to indemnify parties or pay substantial settlement costs, including royalty payments, in connection with any such claim or litigation and to modify applications or refund fees, which could be costly. Even if we were to prevail in such a dispute, any litigation regarding our intellectual property could be costly and time consuming and divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations.

Moreover, it has become common in recent years for individuals and groups to purchase intellectual property assets for the sole purpose of making claims of infringement and attempting to extract settlements from companies such as ours. Even in instances where we believe that claims and allegations of intellectual property infringement against us are without merit, defending against such claims is time consuming and expensive and could result in the diversion of time and attention of our management and employees. In addition, although in some cases a third party may have agreed to indemnify us for such costs, such indemnifying party may refuse or be unable to uphold its contractual obligations. In other cases, our insurance may not cover potential claims of this type adequately or at all, and we may be required to pay monetary damages, which may be significant.

Furthermore, our technology may become obsolete or inadequate, and there is no guarantee that we will be able to successfully develop, obtain or use new technologies to adapt our models and systems to compete with other technologies as they develop. If we cannot protect our proprietary technology from intellectual property challenges, or if our technology becomes obsolete or inadequate, our ability to maintain our model and systems, facilitate loans or perform our servicing obligations on the loans could be adversely affected.

Any significant disruption in our AI lending platform could prevent us from processing loan applicants and servicing loans, reduce the effectiveness of our AI models and result in a loss of bank partners or borrowers.

In the event of a system outage or other event resulting in data loss or corruption, our ability to process loan applications, service loans or otherwise facilitate loans on our platform would be adversely affected. We also rely on facilities, components, and services supplied by third parties, including data center facilities and cloud storage services. We host our AI lending platform using Amazon Web Services, or AWS, a provider of cloud infrastructure services. In the event that our AWS service agreements are terminated, or there is a lapse of service, interruption of internet service provider connectivity or damage to AWS data centers, we could experience interruptions in access to our platform as well as delays and additional expense in the event we must secure alternative cloud infrastructure services. Any interference or disruption of our technology and underlying infrastructure or our use of third-party services could adversely affect our relationships with our bank partners and investors in our funding programs, and the overall user experience of our platform. Also, as our business grows, we may be required to expand and improve the capacity, capability and reliability of our infrastructure. If we are not able to effectively address capacity constraints, upgrade our systems as needed and continually develop our technology and infrastructure to reliably support our business, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Additionally, in the event of damage or interruption, our insurance policies may not adequately compensate us for any losses incurred. Our disaster recovery plan has not been tested under actual disaster conditions, and we may not have sufficient capacity to recover all data and services in the event of an outage or other event resulting in data loss or corruption. These factors could prevent us from processing or posting payments on the loans, damage our brand and reputation, divert our employees' attention, subject us to liability and cause borrowers to abandon our business, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our platform and internal systems rely on software that is highly technical, and if our software contains undetected errors, our business could be adversely affected.

Our platform and internal systems rely on software that is highly technical and complex. In addition, our platform and internal systems depend on the ability of such software to store, retrieve, process and manage high volumes of data. The software on which we rely has contained, and may now or in the future contain, undetected errors or bugs. Some errors may only be discovered after the code has been released for external or internal use. Errors or other design defects within the software on which we rely may result in failure to accurately predict a loan applicant's creditworthiness, failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, approval of sub-optimally priced loans, incorrectly displayed interest rates to applicants or borrowers, or incorrectly charged interest to borrowers or fees to bank partners or institutional investors, failure to properly display regulatory disclosures to applicants for an extended period of time, failure to detect fraudulent activity on our platform, a negative experience for consumers or bank partners, delayed introductions of new features or enhancements, or failure to protect borrower data or our intellectual property. Any errors, bugs or defects discovered in the software on which we rely could result in harm to our reputation, loss of consumers or bank partners, increased regulatory scrutiny, fines or penalties, loss of revenue or liability for damages, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, updates made to our software to remediate any errors discovered may prove to be ineffective, resulting in repeated issues and further harm to our business.

Some aspects of our business processes include open source software, and any failure to comply with the terms of one or more of these open source licenses could negatively affect our business.

We incorporate open source software into processes supporting our business. Such open source software may include software covered by licenses like the GNU General Public License and the Apache License. The terms

of various open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that limits our use of the software, inhibits certain aspects of our systems and negatively affects our business operations.

Some open source licenses contain requirements that we make source code available at no cost for modifications or derivative works we create based upon the type of open source software we use.

We may face claims from third parties claiming ownership of, or demanding the release or license of, such modifications or derivative works (which could include our proprietary source code or AI models) or otherwise seeking to enforce the terms of the applicable open source license. If portions of our proprietary AI models are determined to be subject to an open source license, or if the license terms for the open source software that we incorporate change, we could be required to publicly release the affected portions of our source code, re-engineer all or a portion of our model or change our business activities, any of which could negatively affect our business operations and potentially our intellectual property rights. If we were required to publicly disclose any portion of our proprietary models, it is possible we could lose the benefit of trade secret protection for our models.

In addition to risks related to license requirements, the use of open source software can lead to greater risks than the use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties or controls on the origin of the software. Use of open source software may also present additional security risks because the public availability of such software may make it easier for hackers and other third parties to determine how to breach our website and systems that rely on open source software. Many of the risks associated with the use of open source software cannot be eliminated and could adversely affect our business.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR DEPENDENCE ON THIRD PARTIES

We rely on strategic relationships with loan aggregators to attract applicants to our platform, and if we cannot maintain effective relationships with loan aggregators or successfully replace their services, or if loan aggregators begin offering competing products, our business could be adversely affected.

A significant number of consumers that apply for a loan on Upstart.com learn about and access Upstart.com through the website of a loan aggregator, typically with a hyperlink from such loan aggregator's website to a landing page on our website. For example, a significant amount of our loan originations was derived from traffic from one of our partners, Credit Karma. Our most recent agreement with Credit Karma provides that either party may terminate our arrangement immediately upon a material breach of any provision of the agreement or at any time, with or without cause, by providing no less than 30 days' notice. Even during the term of our agreement, our agreement does not require Credit Karma to display offers from lenders on Upstart.com nor prohibit them from working with our competitors or from offering competing services. In this regard, Credit Karma has been directing more customer traffic to a program that hosts and aggregates the credit models of other loan providers directly on its platform for the purpose of giving credit offers. If traffic from Credit Karma decreases in the future as a result of this program or for other reasons, our loan originations and results of operations would be adversely affected. There is also no assurance that Credit Karma will continue its contract with us on commercially reasonable terms or at all, Further, on December 3, 2020, Credit Karma was acquired by Intuit Inc. It is possible Intuit may not continue our agreement on commercially reasonable terms or at all, which would adversely affect our business.

While we are planning to move towards more direct acquisition channels, we anticipate that we will continue to depend in significant part on relationships with loan aggregators to maintain and grow our business. Our current agreements with these loan aggregators do not require them to display offers from lenders on Upstart.com nor prohibit them from working with our competitors or from offering competing services. Further, there is no assurance that a loan aggregator will renew its contract with us on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our competitors may be effective in providing incentives to loan aggregators to favor their products or services or in reducing the volume of loans facilitated through our platform. Loan aggregators may not perform as expected under our agreements with them, and we may have disagreements or disputes with them, which could adversely affect our brand and reputation. If we cannot successfully enter into and maintain effective strategic relationships with loan aggregators, our business could be adversely affected.

In addition, the limited information such loan aggregators collect from applicants does not always allow us to offer rates to applicants that we would otherwise be able to through direct applicant traffic to Upstart.com. Typically, the rates offered to borrowers who come to Upstart.com directly are lower and more competitive than those rates offered through aggregators. In the event we do not successfully optimize direct traffic, our ability to attract borrowers would be adversely affected.

Such loan aggregators also face litigation and regulatory scrutiny for their part in the consumer lending ecosystem, and as a result, their business models may require fundamental change or may not be sustainable in the future. For example, loan aggregators are increasingly required to be licensed as loan brokers or lead generators in many states, subjecting them to increased regulatory supervision and more stringent business requirements. While we require loan aggregators to make certain disclosures in connection with our bank partners' offers and restrict how loan aggregators may display such loan offers, loan aggregators may nevertheless alter or even remove these required disclosures without notifying us, which may result in liability to us. Further, we do not have control over any content on loan aggregator websites, and it is possible that our brand and reputation may be adversely affected by being associated with such content. An unsatisfied borrower could also seek to bring claims against us based on the content presented on a loan aggregator's website. Such claims could be costly and time consuming to defend and could distract management's attention from the operation of the business.

Our proprietary AI models rely in part on the use of loan applicant and borrower data and other third-party data, and if we lose the ability to use such data, or if such data contain inaccuracies, our business could be adversely affected.

We rely on our proprietary AI models, which are statistical models built using a variety of data-sets. Our AI models rely on a wide variety of data sources, including data collected from applicants and borrowers, credit bureau data and our credit experience gained through monitoring the payment performance of borrowers over time. Under our agreements with our bank partners, we receive licenses to use data collected from loan applicants and borrowers. If we are unable to access and use data collected from applicants and borrowers, data received from credit bureaus, repayment data collected as part of our loan servicing activities, or other third-party data used in our AI models, or our access to such data is limited, our ability to accurately evaluate potential borrowers, detect fraud and verify applicant data would be compromised. Any of the foregoing could negatively impact the accuracy of our pricing decisions, the degree of automation in our loan application process and the volume of loans facilitated on our platform.

Third-party data sources on which we rely include the consumer reporting agencies regulated by the CFPB and other alternative data sources. Such data is electronically obtained from third parties and used in our AI models to price applicants and in our fraud models to verify the accuracy of applicant-reported information. Data from national credit bureaus and other consumer reporting agencies, as well as other information that we receive from third parties about an applicant or borrower, may be inaccurate or may not accurately reflect the applicant or borrower's creditworthiness for a variety of reasons, including inaccurate reporting by creditors to the credit bureaus, errors, staleness or incompleteness. For example, loan applicants' credit scores may not reflect such applicants' actual creditworthiness because the credit scores may be based on outdated, incomplete or inaccurate consumer reporting data, including, as a consequence of us utilizing credit reports for a specific period of time after issuance before such reports are deemed to be outdated. Similarly, the data taken from an applicant's credit report may also be based on outdated, incomplete or inaccurate consumer reporting data. Although we use numerous third-party data sources and multiple credit factors within our proprietary models, which helps mitigate this risk, it does not eliminate the risk of an inaccurate individual report.

Further, although we attempt to verify the income, employment and education information provided by certain selected applicants, we cannot guarantee the accuracy of applicant information. Our fraud models rely in part on data we receive from a number of third-party verification vendors, data collected from applicants, and our experience gained through monitoring the performance of borrowers over time. Information provided by borrowers may be incomplete, inaccurate or intentionally false. Applicants may also misrepresent their intentions for the use of loan proceeds. We do not verify or confirm any statements by applicants as to how loan proceeds are to be used after

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

loan funding. If an applicant supplied false, misleading or inaccurate information and our fraud detection processes do not flag the application, repayments on the corresponding loan may be lower, in some cases significantly lower, than expected, leading to losses for the bank partner or investor.

In addition, if third party data used to train and improve our AI models is inaccurate, or access to such third-party data is limited or becomes unavailable to us, our ability to continue to improve our AI models would be adversely affected. Any of the foregoing could result in sub-optimally and inefficiently priced loans, incorrect approvals or denials of loans, or higher than expected loan losses, which in turn could adversely affect our ability to attract new borrowers and partners to our marketplace or increase the number of Upstart-powered loans and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on third-party vendors and if such third parties do not perform adequately or terminate their relationships with us, our costs may increase and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our success depends in part on our relationships with third-party vendors. In some cases, third-party vendors are one of a limited number of sources. For example, we rely on national consumer reporting agencies, such as TransUnion, for a large portion of the data used in our AI models. In addition, we rely on third-party verification technologies and services that are critical to our ability to maintain a high level of automation on our platform. In addition, because we are not a bank, we cannot belong to or directly access the ACH payment network. As a result, we rely on one or more banks with access to the ACH payment network to process collections on Upstart-powered loans. Many of our vendor agreements are terminable by either party without penalty and with little notice. If any of our third-party vendors terminates its relationship with us or refuses to renew its agreement with us on commercially reasonable terms, we would need to find an alternate provider, and may not be able to secure similar terms or replace such providers in an acceptable timeframe. We also rely on other software and services supplied by vendors, such as communications, analytics and internal software, and our business may be adversely affected to the extent such software and services do not meet our expectations, contain errors or vulnerabilities, are compromised or experience outages. Any of these risks could increase our costs and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, any negative publicity related to any of our third-party partners, including any publicity related to quality standards or safety concerns, could adversely affect our reputation and brand, and could potentially lead to increased regulatory or litigation exposure.

We incorporate technology from third parties into our platform. We cannot be certain that our licensors are not infringing the intellectual property rights of others or that the suppliers and licensors have sufficient rights to the technology in all jurisdictions in which we may operate. Some of our license agreements may be terminated by our licensors for convenience. If we are unable to obtain or maintain rights to any of this technology because of intellectual property infringement claims brought by third parties against our suppliers and licensors or against us, or if we are unable to continue to obtain the technology or enter into new agreements on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to develop our platform containing that technology could be severely limited and our business could be harmed. Additionally, if we are unable to obtain necessary technology from third parties, we may be forced to acquire or develop alternate technology, which may require significant time and effort and may be of lower quality or performance standards. This would limit and delay our ability to provide new or competitive loan products or service offerings and increase our costs. If alternate technology cannot be obtained or developed, we may not be able to offer certain functionality as part of our platform and service offerings, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure by our third-party vendors or our failure to comply with legal or regulatory requirements or other contractual requirements could have an adverse effect on our business.

We have significant vendors that provide us with a number of services to support our platform. If any third-party vendors fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations or comply with their contractual requirements, including failure to maintain adequate systems addressing privacy and data protection and security, we could be subject to regulatory enforcement actions and suffer economic and reputational harm that could harm our business.

Further, we may incur significant costs to resolve any such disruptions in service or failure to provide contracted services, which could adversely affect our business.

The CFPB and each of the prudential bank regulators that supervise our bank partners have issued guidance stating that institutions under their supervision may be held responsible for the actions of the companies with which they contract. As a service provider to those supervised entities, we must ensure we have implemented an adequate vendor management program. We or our bank partners could be adversely impacted to the extent our vendors fail to comply with the legal requirements applicable to the particular products or services being offered. Our use of third-party vendors is subject to increasing regulatory attention.

The CFPB and other regulators have also issued regulatory guidance that has focused on the need for financial institutions to perform increased due diligence and ongoing monitoring of third-party vendor relationships, thus increasing the scope of management involvement in connection with using third-party vendors. Moreover, if regulators conclude that we or our bank partners have not met the heightened standards for oversight of our third-party vendors, we or our bank partners could be subject to enforcement actions, civil monetary penalties, supervisory orders to cease and desist or other remedial actions, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, in July 2021, the prudential bank regulators issued a proposal to significantly revise bank oversight of service providers, which could impact the way in which we are monitored or reviewed where we provide services to those banks.

If loans originated by our bank partners were found to violate the laws of one or more states, whether at origination or after sale by the originating bank partner, loans facilitated through our platform may be unenforceable or otherwise impaired, we or other program participants may be subject to, among other things, fines and penalties, and/or our commercial relationships may suffer, each of which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.

When establishing the interest rates and structures (and the amounts and structures of certain fees constituting interest under federal banking law, such as origination fees, late fees and non-sufficient funds fees) that are charged to borrowers on loans originated on our platform, our bank partners rely on certain authority under federal law to export the interest rate requirements of the state where each bank partner is located to borrowers in all other states. Further, certain of our bank partners and institutional investors rely on the ability of subsequent holders to continue charging such rate and fee structures and enforce other contractual terms agreed to by our bank partners which are permissible under federal banking laws following the acquisition of the loans. The current maximum annual percentage rate of the loans facilitated through our platform is 35.99%. In some states, the interest rates of certain Upstart-powered loans exceed the maximum interest rate permitted for consumer loans made by non-bank lenders to borrowers residing in, or that have nexus to, such states. In addition, the rate structures for Upstart-powered loans may not be permissible in all states for non-bank lenders and/or the amount or structures of certain fees charged in connection with Upstart-powered loans may not be permissible in all states for non-bank lenders. Furthermore, other states have enacted additional limitations on interest rates and fees, such as the March 2021 Illinois law that capped interest rates on loans at an "all-in" 36% APR.

Usury, fee, and disclosure related claims involving Upstart-powered loans may be raised in multiple ways. Program participants may face litigation, government enforcement or other challenge, for example, based on claims that bank lenders did not establish loan terms that were permissible in the state they were located or did not correctly identify the home or host state in which they were located for purposes of interest exportation authority under federal law. Alternatively, we or our investors may face litigation, government enforcement or other challenge, for example, based on claims that rates and fees were lawful at origination and through any period during which the originating bank partner retained the loan and interests therein, but that subsequent purchasers were unable to enforce the loan pursuant to its contracted-for terms, or that certain disclosures were not provided at origination because while such disclosures are not required of banks they may be required of non-bank lenders.

In Madden v. Midland Funding, LLC, 786 F.3d 246 (2d Cir. 2015), cert. denied, 136 S.Ct. 2505 (June 27, 2016), for example, the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit held that the non-bank purchaser of defaulted credit card debt could not rely on preemption standards under the National Bank Act applicable to the

originator of such debt in defense of usury claims. Madden addressed circumstances under which a defaulted extension of credit under a consumer credit card account was assigned, following default, to a non-bank debt buyer that then attempted to collect the loan and to continue charging interest at the contracted-for rate. The debtor filed a suit claiming, among other claims, that the rate charged by the non-bank collection entity exceeded the usury rates allowable for such entities under New York usury law. Reversing a lower court decision, the Second Circuit held that preemption standards under the National Bank Act applicable to the bank that issued the credit card were not available to the non-bank debt buyer as a defense to usury claims. Following denial of a petition for rehearing by the Second Circuit, the defendant sought review by the United States Supreme Court. Following the United States Supreme Court's request that the Solicitor General file a brief setting forth the government's position on whether the Supreme Court should hear the case in 2016, the Solicitor General filed its brief recommending that the petition for a writ of certiorari be denied for certain vehicle suitability reasons, although the Solicitor General's brief concluded that the Second Circuit's decision was substantively incorrect as a matter of law. The Supreme Court denied certiorari on June 27, 2016, such that the Second Circuit's decision remains binding on federal courts in the Second Circuit (which include all federal courts in New York, Connecticut, and Vermont). Upon remand to the District Court for consideration of additional issues, including whether a choice of law provision in the debtor's credit card agreement was enforceable to displace New York usury law and class certification, the parties settled the matter in 2019.

The scope and validity of the Second Circuit's Madden decision remain subject to challenge and clarification. For example, the Colorado Administrator of the Colorado Uniform Consumer Credit Code, or the UCCC, reached a settlement with respect to complaints against two online lending platforms whose operations share certain commonalities with ours, including with respect to the role of bank partners and sale of loans to investors. The complaints included, among other claims, allegations, grounded in the Second Circuit's Madden decision, that the rates and fees for certain loans could not be enforced lawfully by non-bank purchasers of bank-originated loans. Under the settlement, these banks and nonbank partners committed to, among other things, limit the annual percentage rates, or APR, on loans to Colorado consumers to 36% and take other actions to ensure that the banks were in fact the true lenders. The nonbanks also agreed to obtain and maintain a Colorado lending license. In Colorado, this settlement should provide a helpful model for what constitutes an acceptable bank partnership model. However, the settlement may also invite other states to initiate their own actions, and set their own regulatory standards through enforcement.

In addition, in June 2019 private plaintiffs filed class action complaints against multiple traditional credit card securitization programs, including, Petersen, et al. v. Chase Card Funding, LLC, et al., (No. 1:19-cv-00741-LJV-JJM (W.D.N.Y. June 6, 2019)) and Cohen, et al. v. Capital One Funding, LLC et al., (No. 19-03479 (E.D.N.Y. June 12, 2019)). In Petersen, the plaintiffs sought class action status against certain defendants affiliated with a national bank that have acted as special purpose entities in securitization transactions sponsored by the bank. The complaint alleges that the defendants' acquisition, collection and enforcement of the bank's credit card receivables violated New York's civil usury law and that, as in Madden, the defendants, as non-bank entities, are not entitled to the benefit of federal preemption of state usury law. The complaint sought a judgment declaring the receivables unenforceable, monetary damages and other legal and equitable remedies, such as disgorgement of all sums paid in excess of the usury limit. Cohen was a materially similar claim against a separate national bank. On January 22, 2020, the magistrate judge in Petersen issued a report and recommendation responding to the defendants' motion to dismiss. The magistrate recommended that the motion to dismiss be granted as to both of the plaintiffs' claims (usury and unjust enrichment). On September 21, 2020, the District Court accepted the magistrate's recommendation and dismissed all claims. The District Court found that the usury claims were expressly preempted by the National Bank Act and referenced the OCC's recent rulemaking (discussed further below) that "[i]nterest on a loan that is permissible under [the National Bank Act] shall not be affected by the sale, assignment, or other transfer of the loan." Among other things, the Court deferred to the "OCC's reasoned judgment that enforcing New York's usury laws against the Chase defendants would significantly interfere with [the bank's] exercise of its [National Bank Ac

As noted above, federal prudential regulators have also taken actions to address the Madden decision. On May 29, 2020, the OCC issued a final rule clarifying that, when a national bank or savings association sells, assigns,

or otherwise transfers a loan, interest permissible before the transfer continues to be permissible after the transfer. That rule took effect on August 3, 2020. As discussed further below, the OCC also issued a rule pertaining to the "true lender" issue, which was challenged by state attorneys general in a complaint filed January 5, 2021, and subsequently repealed through the Congressional Review Act on June 30, 2021. Similarly, the FDIC finalized on June 25, 2020 its 2019 proposal declaring that the interest rate for a loan is determined when the loan is made, and will not be affected by subsequent events. On July 29, 2020, California, New York and Illinois filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California to enjoin enforcement of the OCC rule (Case No. 20-CV-5200) and, similarly in the same court, on August 20, 2020 California, Illinois, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, and the District of Columbia sought to enjoin enforcement of the FDIC rule (Case No. 20-CV-5860), in each case related to permissible interest rates post-loan transfer on the grounds that the OCC and FDIC exceeded their authority when promulgating those rules. On February 8, 2022, the court ruled in favor of the OCC and FDIC holding that the agencies did not exceed their statutory authorities when promulgating their "valid when made" rules.

There are factual distinctions between our program and the circumstances addressed in the Second Circuit's Madden decision, as well as the circumstances in the Colorado UCCC settlement, credit card securitization litigation, and similar cases. As noted above, there are also bases on which the Madden decision's validity might be subject to challenge or the Madden decision may be addressed by federal regulation or legislation. Nevertheless, there can be no guarantee that a Madden-like claim will not be brought successfully against us or other Upstart program participants.

Additionally, effective October 2021, Maine updated its Consumer Credit Code to include a statutory "true lender" test, providing that an entity is a "lender" subject to certain requirements of the Consumer Credit Code if the person, among other things: (i) has the predominant economic interest in a loan; (ii) brokers, arranges, or facilitates a loan and has the right to purchase the loan; or (iii) based on the totality of the circumstances, appears to be the lender, and the transaction is structured to evade certain statutory requirements. Me. Rev. Stat. § 2-702. It is possible that other states may follow suit, instituting similar statutory "true lender" tests, which may impact the risk of true lender litigation in certain jurisdictions, as well as the tests applied by courts and regulators in determining the true lender. While such provisions provide additional clarity with respect to jurisdictional requirements, they may also result in increased usury and licensing risk. For example, Hawaii has broadened its oversight of installment lenders, and other states may take different paths to promulgate similar "true lender" restrictions, and if not through a legislative path, impacted parties may have little to no advance notice of new restrictions and compliance obligations.

If a borrower or any state agency were to successfully bring a claim against us, our bank partners, our securitization vehicles and/or the trustees of such vehicles or our institutional investors for a state usury law or fee restriction violation and the rate or fee at issue on the loan was impermissible under applicable state law, we, our bank partners, securitization vehicles and/or trustees or investors in our loan funding programs may face various commercial and legal repercussions, including that such parties would not receive the total amount of interest expected, and in some cases, may not receive any interest or principal, may hold loans that are void, voidable, rescindable, or otherwise impaired or may be subject to monetary, injunctive or criminal penalties. Were such repercussions to apply to us, we may suffer direct monetary loss or may be a less attractive candidate for bank partners, securitization trustees or institutional investors to enter into or renew relationships; and were such repercussions to apply to our bank partners or institutional investors, such parties could be discouraged from using our platform. We may also be subject to payment of damages in situations where we agreed to provide indemnification, as well as fines and penalties assessed by state and federal regulatory agencies.

If loans facilitated through our platform for one or more bank partners were subject to successful challenge that the bank partner was not the "true lender," such loans may be unenforceable, subject to rescission or otherwise impaired, we or other program participants may be subject to penalties, and/or our commercial relationships may suffer, each which would adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Upstart-powered loans are originated in reliance on the fact that our bank partners are the "true lenders" for such loans. That true lender status determines various Upstart-powered loan program details, including that we do

not hold licenses required solely for being the party that extends credit to consumers, and Upstart-powered loans may involve interest rates and structures (and certain fees and fees structures) permissible at origination only because the loan terms and lending practices are permissible only when the lender is a bank, and/or the disclosures provided to borrowers would be accurate and compliant only if the lender is a bank. Because the loans facilitated by our platform are originated by our bank partners, many state consumer financial regulatory requirements, including usury restrictions (other than the restrictions of the state in which a bank partner originating a particular loan is located) and many licensing requirements and substantive requirements under state consumer credit laws, are treated as inapplicable based on principles of federal preemption or express exemptions provided in relevant state laws for certain types of financial institutions or loans they originate.

Certain recent litigation and regulatory enforcement has challenged, or is currently challenging, the characterization of bank partners as the "true lender" in connection with programs involving origination and/or servicing relationships between a bank partner and non-bank lending platform or program manager. As noted above, the Colorado Administrator has entered into a settlement agreement with certain banks and non-banks that addresses this true lender issue. Specifically, the settlement agreement sets forth a safe harbor indicating that a bank is the true lender if certain specific terms and conditions are met. However, other states could also bring lawsuits based on these types of relationships. For example, in June 2020, the Washington, DC Attorney General filed a lawsuit against online lender Elevate for allegedly deceptively marketing high-cost loans with interest rates above the Washington, DC usury cap. The usury claim is based on an allegation that Elevate, which was not licensed in Washington, DC, and not its partner bank, originated these loans, and were therefore in violation of the state's usury laws. This case has since been remanded to the Superior Court of the District of Columbia. A similar complaint against online lender Opportunity Financial, LLC was filed in early 2021, alleging that it rather than a bank originated these loans and the loans were therefore in violation of Washington, DC usury laws. The parties settled this case in November 2021. Also in April 2021, the Maryland Office of the Commissioner of Financial Regulation also alleged in the context of a civil suit that a state-chartered bank and its fintech partners engaged in a bank partnership program that violated various state licensing and credit statutes. The case is pending before the Office of the Commissioner of Financial Regulation for administrative adjudication. In June 2021, a putative class action lawsuit was filed against the online lender Marlette Funding LLC in the Court of Common Pleas of Allegheny County, Pennsylvania, alleging that the company, doing business as Best Egg, was the true lender of usurious loans, with a rate of interest far in excess of the 6% rate permitted to be charged in Pennsylvania by unlicensed non-banks, originated through a partnership with CRB (Case No. 21-CV-985). Furthermore, in April 2022, the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation filed a complaint in Los Angeles Superior Court alleging that Opportunity Financial, LLC is the "true lender" of several loans to California residents that exceeded the applicable California usury limit for small dollar loans. There is an ongoing risk that government agencies and private plaintiffs will seek to challenge these types of relationships.

We note that the OCC issued on October 27, 2020, a final rule to address the "true lender" issue for lending transactions involving a national bank. For certain purposes related to federal banking law, including the ability of a national bank to "export" interest-related requirements from the state from which they lend, the rule would treat a national bank as the "true lender" if it is named as the lender in the loan agreement or funds the loan. However, the rule was subsequently challenged by the Attorneys General from seven states and ultimately repealed by Congress pursuant to the Congressional Review Act on June 30, 2021. No similar rule applicable to state-chartered banks was issued by the FDIC, and thus there is no longer a clear federal standard.

We, bank partners, securitization vehicles and similarly situated parties could become subject to challenges like that presented by the Colorado settlement and, if so, we could face penalties and/or Upstart-powered loans may be void, voidable or otherwise impaired in a manner that may have adverse effects on our operations (directly, or as a result of adverse impact on our relationships with our bank partners, institutional investors or other commercial counterparties). However, we have taken steps to confirm that our business model conforms with the requirements of the Colorado safe harbor. We have also taken additional steps to facilitate compliance with that above-described law enacted in Maine.

There have been no formal proceedings against us or indication of any proceedings against us to date, but there can be no assurance that the Colorado Administrator will not make assertions similar to those made in its present actions with respect to the loans facilitated by our platform in the future.

It is also possible that other state agencies or regulators could make similar assertions. If a court, or a state or federal enforcement agency, were to deem Upstart, rather than our bank partners, the "true lender" for loans originated on our platform, and if for this reason (or any other reason) the loans were deemed subject to and in violation of certain state consumer finance laws, we could be subject to fines, damages, injunctive relief (including required modification or discontinuation of our business in certain areas) and other penalties or consequences, and the loans could be rendered void or unenforceable in whole or in part, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business (directly, or as a result of adverse impact on our relationships with our bank partners, institutional investors or other commercial counterparties).

#### We are subject to counterparty risk with respect to the capped call transactions.

The counterparties to the capped call transactions entered into in connection with the offering of the Notes (as defined below) are financial institutions, and we are subject to the risk that one or more of the counterparties may default or otherwise fail to perform, or may exercise certain rights to terminate, their obligations under the capped call transactions. Our exposure to the credit risk of the counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. Global economic conditions have in the past resulted in the actual or perceived failure or financial difficulties of many financial institutions. If a counterparty to one or more capped call transactions becomes subject to bankruptcy or other insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at the time under such transactions. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, our exposure will increase if the market price or the volatility of our common stock increases. In addition, upon a default or other failure to perform, or a termination of obligations, by a counterparty, the counterparty may fail to deliver the shares of our common stock required to be delivered to us under the capped call transactions and we may suffer adverse tax consequences or experience more dilution than we currently anticipate with respect to our common stock. We can provide no assurances as to the financial stability or viability of the counterparties.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

Litigation, regulatory actions and compliance issues could subject us to significant fines, penalties, judgments, remediation costs and/or requirements resulting in increased expenses.

In the ordinary course of business, we have been named as a defendant in various legal actions, including a class action lawsuit and other litigation. Generally, this litigation arises from the dissatisfaction of a consumer with the products or services offered on our platform; some of this litigation, however, has arisen from other matters, including claims of violation of laws related to credit reporting, collections and do-not-call. All such legal actions are inherently unpredictable and, regardless of the merits of the claims, litigation is often expensive, time-consuming, disruptive to our operations and resources, and distracting to management. In addition, certain actions may include claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. Our involvement in any such matter also could cause significant harm to our or our bank partners' reputations and divert management attention from the operation of our business, even if the matters are ultimately determined in our favor. If resolved against us, legal actions could result in excessive verdicts and judgments, injunctive relief, equitable relief, and other adverse consequences that may affect our financial condition and how we operate our business.

In addition, a number of participants in the consumer financial services industry have been the subject of putative class action lawsuits, state attorney general actions and other state regulatory actions, federal regulatory enforcement actions, including actions relating to alleged unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices, violations of state licensing and lending laws, including state usury and disclosure laws, actions alleging discrimination on the basis of race, ethnicity, gender or other prohibited bases, and allegations of noncompliance with various state and federal laws and regulations relating to originating, servicing, and collecting consumer finance loans and other consumer financial services and products. The current regulatory environment, increased regulatory compliance

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

efforts and enhanced regulatory enforcement have resulted in us undertaking significant time-consuming and expensive operational and compliance efforts to operate in accordance with relevant laws, which may delay or preclude our or our bank partners' ability to provide certain new products and services. There is no assurance that these regulatory matters or other factors will not, in the future, affect how we conduct our business and, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our business. In particular, legal proceedings brought under state consumer protection statutes or under several of the various federal consumer financial services statutes may result in a separate fine assessed for each statutory and regulatory violation or substantial damages from class action lawsuits, potentially in excess of the amounts we earned from the underlying activities.

Some of our agreements used in the course of our business include arbitration clauses. If our arbitration agreements were to become unenforceable for any reason, we could experience an increase to our consumer litigation costs and exposure to potentially damaging class action lawsuits, with a potential material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We contest our liability and the amount of damages, as appropriate, in each pending matter. The outcome of pending and future matters could be material to our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows, and could materially adversely affect our business.

In addition, from time to time, through our operational and compliance controls, we identify compliance issues that require us to make operational changes and, depending on the nature of the issue, result in financial remediation to impacted borrowers. These self-identified issues and voluntary remediation payments could be significant, depending on the issue and the number of borrowers impacted, and could generate litigation or regulatory investigations that subject us to additional risk.

# We are subject to or facilitate compliance with a variety of federal, state, and local laws, including those related to consumer protection and loan financings.

We must comply with regulatory regimes or facilitate compliance with regulatory regimes on behalf of our bank partners that are independently subject to federal and/or state oversight by bank regulators, including those applicable to our referral and marketing services, consumer credit transactions, loan servicing and collection activities and the purchase and sale of whole loans and other related transactions. The current presidential administration has brought an increased focus on enforcement of federal consumer protection laws and has appointed consumer-oriented regulators at federal agencies such as the CFPB and the OCC. It is possible that regulators in the presidential administration could promulgate rulemakings and bring enforcement actions that materially impact our business and the business of our originating bank partners. These regulators may augment requirements that apply to loans facilitated by our platform, or impose new programs and restrictions, including forbearance initiatives related to the COVID-19 pandemic, and could otherwise revise or create new regulatory requirements that apply to us (or our bank partners), impacting our business, operations, and profitability.

Certain state laws generally regulate interest rates and other charges and require certain disclosures. In addition, other federal and state laws may apply to the origination, servicing and collection of loans originated on our platform, and the purchase and sale of whole loans or asset-backed securitizations. In particular, certain laws, regulations and rules we or our bank partners are subject to include:

- state lending laws and regulations that require certain parties to hold licenses or other government approvals or filings in connection with specified activities, and impose requirements related to loan disclosures and terms, fees and interest rates, credit discrimination, credit reporting, servicemember relief, debt collection, repossession, unfair or deceptive business practices and consumer protection, as well as other state laws relating to privacy, information security, conduct in connection with data breaches and money transmission;
- the Truth-in-Lending Act and Regulation Z promulgated thereunder, and similar state laws, which require certain disclosures to borrowers regarding the terms and conditions of their loans and credit transactions, require creditors to comply with certain lending practice restrictions, limit the ability of a creditor to impose certain loan terms and impose disclosure requirements in connection with credit card origination;

- the Equal Credit Opportunity Act and Regulation B promulgated thereunder, and similar state fair lending laws, which prohibit creditors from discouraging or discriminating against credit applicants on a prohibited basis, including race, color, sex, age, religion, national origin, marital status, the fact that all or part of the applicant's income derives from any public assistance program or the fact that the applicant has in good faith exercised any right under the federal Consumer Credit Protection Act;
- the Fair Credit Reporting Act and Regulation V promulgated thereunder, imposes certain obligations on users of consumer reports and those that furnish
  information to consumer reporting agencies, including obligations relating to obtaining consumer reports, marketing using consumer reports, taking
  adverse action on the basis of information from consumer reports, addressing risks of identity theft and fraud and protecting the privacy and security of
  consumer reports and consumer report information;
- Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, which prohibits unfair and deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce, and Section 1031 of the Dodd-Frank Act, which prohibits unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices in connection with any consumer financial product or service, and analogous state laws prohibiting unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices;
- the Credit Practices Rule which (i) prohibits lenders from using certain contract provisions that the Federal Trade Commission has found to be unfair to consumers; (ii) requires lenders to advise consumers who co-sign obligations about their potential liability if the primary obligor fails to pay; and (iii) prohibits certain late charges;
- the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, Regulation F, and similar state debt collection laws, which provide guidelines and limitations on the conduct of third-party debt collectors (and some limitation on creditors collecting their own debts) in connection with the collection of consumer debts;
- the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and Regulation P promulgated thereunder, which includes limitations on financial institutions' disclosure of nonpublic personal information about a consumer to nonaffiliated third parties, in certain circumstances requires financial institutions to limit the use and further disclosure of nonpublic personal information by nonaffiliated third parties to whom they disclose such information and requires financial institutions to disclose certain privacy notices and practices with respect to information sharing with affiliated and unaffiliated entities as well as to safeguard personal borrower information, and other privacy laws and regulations;
- the Bankruptcy Code, which limits the extent to which creditors may seek to enforce debts against parties who have filed for bankruptcy protection;
- the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, which allows military members to suspend or postpone certain civil obligations, requires creditors to reduce the
  interest rate to 6% on loans to military members under certain circumstances, and imposes restrictions on enforcement of loans to servicemembers, so that
  the military member can devote his or her full attention to military duties;
- the Military Lending Act, which requires those who lend to "covered borrowers", including members of the military and their dependents, to only offer
  Military APRs (a specific measure of all-in-cost-of-credit) under 36%, prohibits arbitration clauses in loan agreements, and prohibits certain other loan
  agreement terms and lending practices in connection with loans to military servicemembers, among other requirements, and for which violations may
  result in penalties including voiding of the loan agreement;
- the Electronic Fund Transfer Act and Regulation E promulgated thereunder, which provide guidelines and restrictions on the electronic transfer of funds from consumers' bank accounts, including a prohibition on a creditor requiring a consumer to repay a credit agreement in preauthorized (recurring) electronic fund transfers and disclosure and authorization requirements in connection with such transfers;
- the Telephone Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder, which impose various consumer consent requirements and other restrictions in connection with telemarketing activity and other communication with consumers by phone, fax or text message, and which provide guidelines designed to safeguard consumer privacy in connection with such communications;

- the Federal Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act of 2003 and the Telemarketing Sales Rule and analogous state laws, which impose various restrictions on marketing conducted use of email, telephone, fax or text message;
- the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act and similar state laws, particularly the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, which authorize the creation of legally binding and enforceable agreements utilizing electronic records and signatures and which require creditors and loan servicers to obtain a consumer's consent to electronically receive disclosures required under federal and state laws and regulations;
- the Right to Financial Privacy Act and similar state laws enacted to provide the financial records of financial institution customers a reasonable amount of privacy from government scrutiny;
- the Bank Secrecy Act and the USA PATRIOT Act, which relate to compliance with anti-money laundering, borrower due diligence and record-keeping
  policies and procedures;
- the regulations promulgated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control under the U.S. Treasury Department related to the administration and enforcement of sanctions against foreign jurisdictions and persons that threaten U.S. foreign policy and national security goals, primarily to prevent targeted jurisdictions and persons from accessing the U.S. financial system;
- federal and state securities laws, including, among others, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Investment
  Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the IAA, and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act, rules and
  regulations adopted under those laws, and similar state laws and regulations, which govern how we offer, sell and transact in our loan financing products;
  and
- · other state-specific and local laws and regulations.

We may not always have been, and may not always be, in compliance with these and other applicable laws, regulations and rules. Compliance with these requirements is also costly, time-consuming and limits our operational flexibility. Additionally, Congress, the states and regulatory agencies, as well as local municipalities, could further regulate the consumer financial services industry in ways that make it more difficult or costly for us to offer our AI lending platform and related services or facilitate the origination of loans for our bank partners. These laws also are often subject to changes that could severely limit the operations of our business model. For example, in 2019, a bill was introduced in the U.S. Senate that would create a national cap of the lesser of 15% APR or the maximum rate permitted by the state in which the consumer resides. Although such a bill may never be enacted into law, if such a bill were to be enacted, it would greatly restrict the number of loans that could be funded through our platform. Further, changes in the regulatory application or judicial interpretation of the laws and regulations applicable to financial institutions also could impact the manner in which we conduct our business. The regulatory environment in which financial institutions operate has become increasingly complex, and following the financial crisis that began in 2008, supervisory efforts to apply relevant laws, regulations and policies have become more intense. Additionally, states are increasingly introducing and, in some cases, passing laws that restrict interest rates and APRs on loans similar to the loans made on our platform. For example, in March 2021, Illinois enacted a law to cap interest rates at an "all-in" 36% APR. Further, in late 2020, California created a "mini-CFPB," which could increase its oversight over bank partnership relationships and strengthen state consumer protection authority of state regulators to police debt collections and unfair, deceptive or abusive acts and practices. Voter referendums also have been introduced and, in some cases, passed, restrictions on interest rates and/or APRs. If such legislation or bills were to be propagated, or state or federal regulators seek to restrict regulated financial institutions such as our bank partners from engaging in business with Upstart in certain ways, our bank partners' ability to originate loans in certain states could be greatly reduced, and as a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Where applicable, we seek to comply with state broker, credit service organization, small loan, finance lender, servicing, collection, money transmitter and similar statutes. Nevertheless, if we are found to not comply with applicable laws, we could lose one or more of our licenses or authorizations, become subject to greater scrutiny by other state regulatory agencies, face other sanctions or be required to obtain a license in such jurisdiction, which

may have an adverse effect on our ability to continue to facilitate loans, perform our servicing obligations or make our platform available to consumers in particular states, which may harm our business. Further, failure to comply with the laws and regulatory requirements applicable to our business and operations may, among other things, limit our ability to collect all or part of the principal of or interest on Upstart-powered loans. In addition, non-compliance could subject us to damages, revocation of required licenses, class action lawsuits, administrative enforcement actions, rescission rights held by investors in securities offerings and civil and criminal liability, all of which would harm our business.

#### Internet-based loan origination processes may give rise to greater risks than paper-based processes and may not always be allowed under state law.

We use the internet to obtain application information and distribute certain legally required notices to applicants and borrowers, and to obtain electronically signed loan documents in lieu of paper documents with actual borrower signatures. These processes may entail greater risks than would paper-based loan origination processes, including risks regarding the sufficiency of notice for compliance with consumer protection laws, risks that borrowers may challenge the authenticity of loan documents, and risks that despite internal controls, unauthorized changes are made to the electronic loan documents. In addition, our software could contain "bugs" that result in incorrect calculations or disclosures or other non-compliance with federal or state laws or regulations. If any of those factors were to cause any loans, or any of the terms of the loans, to be unenforceable against the borrowers, or impair our ability to service loans, the performance of the underlying promissory notes could be adversely affected.

For auto loans issued through our auto lending marketplace, certain state laws may not allow for electronic lien and title transfer, which would require us to use a paper-based title process to secure title to the underlying collateral. While this process may help mitigate some of the risks associated with online processes, because it is outside of our usual practices and titling rules can vary by state, we may encounter greater difficulty complying with the proper procedures. If we fail to effectively follow such procedures we may, among other things, be limited in our ability to secure the collateral associated with loans issued through our auto lending marketplace.

# If we are found to be operating without having obtained necessary state or local licenses, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Certain states have adopted laws regulating and requiring licensing by parties that engage in certain activities regarding consumer finance transactions, including facilitating and assisting such transactions in certain circumstances. Furthermore, certain states and localities have also adopted laws requiring licensing for consumer debt collection or servicing and/or purchasing or selling consumer loans. While we believe we have obtained or are in the process of obtaining all necessary licenses, the application of some consumer finance licensing laws to our AI lending marketplace and the related activities we perform, as well as to our banking partners, is unclear. In addition, state licensing requirements may evolve over time, including, in particular, recent trends toward increased licensing requirements and regulation of parties engaged in loan solicitation and student loan servicing activities. States also maintain licensing requirements pertaining to the transmission of money, and certain states may broadly interpret such licensing requirements to cover loan servicing and the transmission of funds to investors. If we or one of our banking partners were found to be in violation of applicable state licensing requirements by a court or a state, federal, or local enforcement agency, we could be subject to fines, damages, injunctive relief (including required modification or discontinuation of our business in certain areas), criminal penalties and other penalties or consequences, and the loans originated by our bank partners on our platform could be rendered void or unenforceable in whole or in part, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

# The CFPB has sometimes taken expansive views of its authority to regulate consumer financial services, creating uncertainty as to how the agency's actions or the actions of any other agency could impact our business.

The CFPB, which commenced operations in July 2011, has broad authority to create and modify regulations under federal consumer financial protection laws and regulations, such as the Truth in Lending Act and Regulation Z, ECOA and Regulation B, the Fair Credit Reporting Act and Regulation V, the Electronic Funds

Transfer Act and Regulation E, among other regulations, and to enforce compliance with those laws. The CFPB supervises banks, thrifts and credit unions with assets over \$10 billion and examines certain of our bank partners. Further, the CFPB is charged with the examination and supervision of certain participants in the consumer financial services market, including short-term, small dollar lenders, and larger participants in other areas of financial services. The CFPB is also authorized to prevent "unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices" through its rulemaking, supervisory and enforcement authority. To assist in its enforcement, the CFPB maintains an online complaint system that allows consumers to log complaints with respect to various consumer finance products, including our loan products. This system could inform future CFPB decisions with respect to its regulatory, enforcement or examination focus. The CFPB may also request reports concerning our organization, business conduct, markets and activities and conduct on-site examinations of our business on a periodic basis if the CFPB were to determine, through its complaint system, that we were engaging in activities that pose risks to consumers.

There continues to be uncertainty about the future of the CFPB and as to how its strategies and priorities, including in both its examination and enforcement processes, will impact our business and our results of operations going forward. This uncertainty is increased in light of the fact that the new director of the CFPB has new examination and enforcement priorities, including safeguarding against algorithmic bias. In April 2022, the CFPB announced that it intends to examine nonbank financial companies that pose risks to consumers. If the CFPB decides to subject us to its supervisory process, it could significantly increase the level of regulatory scrutiny of our business practices. Moreover, the agency has issued several interpretive statements and guidance documents that could impact our business practices including, but not limited to, a May 2022 statement on compliance obligations under ECOA for companies that rely on complex algorithms when making credit decisions. The agency also issued an update to its examination manual that contains a novel interpretation of its authority to prohibit unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts or practices that would authorize the agency to treat any instance of discrimination against a protected class as an unfair act or practice under the Dodd-Frank Act. The CFPB also issued an interpretive rule expanding the authority of states to enforce requirements of federal consumer financial laws including ECOA.

In addition, evolving views regarding the use of alternative variables and machine learning in assessing credit risk could result in the CFPB taking actions that result in requirements to alter or cease offering affected financial products and services, making them less attractive and restricting our ability to offer them. For example, in response to a February 2020 inquiry, three members of the U.S. Senate recommended as part of their findings, that the CFPB further review Upstart's use of educational variables in its model. The CFPB could also implement rules that restrict our effectiveness in servicing our financial products and services.

Although we have committed resources to enhancing our compliance programs, future actions by the CFPB (or other regulators) against us, our bank partners or our competitors could discourage the use of our services or those of our bank partners, which could result in reputational harm, a loss of bank partners, borrowers or investors in our loan funding programs, or discourage the use of our or their services and adversely affect our business. If the CFPB changes regulations that were adopted in the past by other regulators and transferred to the CFPB by the Dodd-Frank Act, or modifies through supervision or enforcement past regulatory guidance or interprets existing regulations in a different or stricter manner than they have been interpreted in the past by us, the industry or other regulators, our compliance costs and litigation exposure could increase materially. This is particularly true with respect to the application of ECOA and Regulation B to credit risk models that rely upon alternative variables and machine learning, an area of law where regulatory guidance is currently uncertain and still evolving, and for which there are not well-established regulatory norms for establishing compliance.

The current presidential administration has appointed and is expected to continue to appoint consumer-oriented regulators at federal agencies such as the CFPB, Federal Trade Commission, the OCC and the FDIC and the government's focus on enforcement of federal consumer protection laws is expected to increase. It is possible that these regulators could promulgate rulemakings and bring enforcement actions that materially impact our business and the business of our bank partners. If future regulatory or legislative restrictions or prohibitions are imposed that affect our ability to offer certain of our products or that require us to make significant changes to our business practices, and if we are unable to develop compliant alternatives with acceptable returns, these restrictions or prohibitions could have a material adverse effect on our business. If the CFPB, or another regulator, were to issue a consent decree or other similar order against us, this could also directly or indirectly affect our results of operations.

Our compliance and operational costs and litigation exposure could increase if and when the CFPB or another agency amends or finalizes any proposed regulations, including the regulations discussed above or if the CFPB or other regulators enact new regulations, change regulations that were previously adopted, modify, through supervision or enforcement, past regulatory guidance, or interpret existing regulations in a manner different or stricter than have been previously interpreted.

#### We have been in the past and may in the future be subject to federal and state regulatory inquiries regarding our business.

We have, from time to time in the normal course of our business, received, and may in the future receive or be subject to, inquiries or investigations by state and federal regulatory agencies and bodies such as the CFPB, FTC, state Attorneys General, the SEC, state financial regulatory agencies and other state or federal agencies or bodies regarding the Upstart platform, including the marketing of loans for lenders, underwriting and pricing of consumer loans for our bank partners, our fair lending compliance program and licensing and registration requirements. We have addressed these inquiries directly and engaged in open dialogue with regulators. For example, following constructive and transparent discussions with the CFPB regarding the manner in which our platform operates in compliance with federal fair lending laws, we applied for and received a no-action letter from the CFPB that stated the CFPB had no present intent to recommend initiation of supervisory or enforcement action against us with respect to ECOA as it pertains to the use of our AI model to underwrite applicants for unsecured non-revolving credit. Under the terms of the 2020 no-action letter, we were required to continue to share certain information with the CFPB regarding the updates to our model and the variables it considers, loan performance reports, the results of fair lending tests we conduct, and research we conduct to identify less discriminatory alternatives, as well as information on how our AI models expand access to credit for traditionally underserved populations. Upon Upstart's request, such no-action letter was terminated in June 2022. While the termination of the no-action letter removes the obligation to regularly share updates with the CFPB, we intend to continue to pursue a transparent and cooperative relationship with the CFPB, which could involve sharing information about our models and other aspects of our business. It is also possible the CFPB may take supervisory or enforcement action against us in the future. We have al

We have also received inquiries from state regulatory agencies regarding requirements to obtain licenses from or register with those states, including in states where we have determined that we are not required to obtain such a license or be registered with the state, and we expect to continue to receive such inquiries. Any such inquiries or investigations could involve substantial time and expense to analyze and respond to, could divert management's attention and other resources from running our business, and could lead to public enforcement actions or lawsuits and fines, penalties, injunctive relief, and the need to obtain additional licenses that we do not currently possess. Our involvement in any such matters, whether tangential or otherwise and even if the matters are ultimately determined in our favor, could also cause significant harm to our reputation, lead to additional investigations and enforcement actions from other agencies or litigants, and further divert management attention and resources from the operation of our business. Formal enforcement actions are generally made public, which carries reputational risk. The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of the initiation of a CFPB investigation of Upstart or even the perception that such an investigation could occur, even in the absence of any finding by the CFPB that we have violated any state or federal law. As a result, the outcome of legal and regulatory actions arising out of any state or federal inquiries we receive could be material to our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and could have a material adverse effect on our business. Financial condition or results of operations.

For nonbank financial institutions, the FTC is also a primary regulator, and in recent years the FTC has been focused on practices of financial technology companies. Based on publicly available actions, the FTC's primary focus has been with respect to financial technology company marketing and disclosure practices. For instance, in October 2018 the FTC took action against student loan refinance lender SoFi, claiming that the company made prominent false statements regarding the average savings a consumer would realize over the lifetime of the loan if they refinanced with SoFi. In addition, SoFi allegedly exaggerated claims of anticipated borrower savings by excluding certain customer populations from the analysis. In addition, in July 2021 the FTC settled litigation with LendingClub

regarding, among other things, the adequacy of its disclosures of an origination fee associated with the product. Moreover, the FTC recently issued a staff report on digital "dark patterns," sophisticated design practices that can trick or manipulate consumers into buying products or services or giving up their private information, that, among other things, highlighted marketing and disclosure practices by some financial technology companies that the FTC claimed were deceptive because of their use of dark patterns. Based upon prior enforcement actions, staff reports, and statements by FTC officials, we believe this scrutiny of financial technology company marketing and disclosure practices will continue in the near future. While we maintain policies and procedures that require our marketing and loan application and servicing operations comply with UDAP standards, we may not be successful in our efforts to achieve compliance either due to internal or external factors, such as resource allocation limitations or a lack of vendor cooperation.

The collection, processing, storage, use and disclosure of personal data could give rise to liabilities as a result of existing or new governmental regulation, conflicting legal requirements or differing views of personal privacy rights.

We receive, transmit and store a large volume of personally identifiable information and other sensitive data from applicants and borrowers. Each bank partner can access information about their respective borrowers and declined applicants via daily loan reports and other reporting tools that are provided via the platform. For loan investors, while we generally limit access to personally identifiable information, we do share some personally identifiable information about borrowers with certain investors in our loan funding programs. There are federal, state and foreign laws regarding privacy and the storing, sharing, use, disclosure and protection of personally identifiable information and sensitive data. Specifically, cybersecurity and data privacy issues, particularly with respect to personally identifiable information are increasingly subject to legislation and regulations to protect the privacy and security of personal information that is collected, processed and transmitted. For example, the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act includes limitations on financial institutions' disclosure of nonpublic personal information about a consumer to nonaffiliated third parties, in certain circumstances requires financial institutions to limit the use and further disclosure of nonpublic personal information by nonaffiliated third parties to whom they disclose such information and requires financial institutions to disclose certain privacy notices and practices with respect to information sharing with affiliated and unaffiliated entities as well as to safeguard personal borrower information. Privacy requirements under the GLBA are enforced by the CFPB, as well as the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, and under Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, we and our bank partners are prohibited from engaging in unfair and deceptive acts and practices, or UDAP.

In addition, the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, requires, among other things, that covered companies provide disclosures to California consumers and afford such consumers new abilities to opt-out of certain sales or retention of their personal information by us. Aspects of the CCPA and its interpretation remain unclear. In addition, California voters approved Proposition 24 in the November 2020 election to create the California Privacy Rights Act, or CPRA, which amends and purports to strengthen the CCPA and will create a state agency to enforce privacy laws. The CPRA creates obligations relating to consumer data beginning on January 1, 2023 (with a one-year lookback), and enforcement beginning July 1, 2023. On July 8, 2022, the California Privacy Protection Agency began the formal rulemaking process to adopt regulations to implement the CPRA. Following the enactment of the CCPA, in March 2021, Virginia enacted the Virginia Consumer Data Protection Act of 2021, or VCDPA; in June 2021 Colorado enacted the Colorado Privacy Act, or CPA; in March 2022, Utah, enacted the Utah Consumer Privacy Act, or UCPA; and in May 2022, Connecticut enacted a similar law, An Act Concerning Personal Data Privacy and Online Monitoring, or CTDPA. The VCDPA goes into effect on January 1, 2023, and the CPA and CTDPA both go into effect on July 31, 2023. The UCPA will go into effect December 31, 2023. Additionally, other U.S. states are proposing and enacting laws and regulations that impose obligations similar to the CCPA or that otherwise involve significant obligations and restrictions. Compliance with current and future borrower privacy data protection and information security laws and regulations could result in higher compliance, technical or operating costs. We cannot fully predict the impact of the CCPA on our business or operations, but it may require us to further modify our data infrastructure and data processing practices and policies and to incur additional costs and expenses in an effort to continue to comply. Further, any actual or perceived violations of these laws and regulations may require us to change our business practices, data infrastructure or operational structure, address legal claims and regulatory investigations and proceedings and sustain monetary penalties and/or other harms to our business. We could also be adversely affected if new legislation

or regulations are adopted or if existing legislation or regulations are modified such that we are required to alter our systems or change our business practices or privacy policies. For example, in June 2022, key House and Senate committee leaders released a bipartisan discussion draft for a comprehensive federal privacy bill titled the "American Data Privacy and Protection Act," which would provide a national standard on what data companies can gather from individuals and how they can use it and would preempt some state privacy legislation. Should the bill become law, it may significantly impact our data collection, storage and management practices.

As the regulatory framework for artificial intelligence and machine learning technology evolves, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

The regulatory framework for artificial intelligence and machine learning technology is evolving and remains uncertain. It is possible that new laws and regulations will be adopted in the United States, or existing laws and regulations may be interpreted in new ways, that would affect the operation of our platform and the way in which we use artificial intelligence and machine learning technology, including with respect to fair lending laws. Further, the cost to comply with such laws or regulations could be significant and would increase our operating expenses, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, on March 29, 2021, the federal financial regulators issued a request for information to enable them to better understand how artificial intelligence and machine learning are utilized in financial services, and the information and views obtained could serve as a basis for future regulations.

#### If we are required to register under the Investment Company Act, our ability to conduct business could be materially adversely affected.

The Investment Company Act contains substantive legal requirements that regulate the manner in which "investment companies" are permitted to conduct their business activities. In general, an "investment company" is a company that holds itself out as an investment company or holds more than 40% of the total value of its assets (minus cash and government securities) in "investment securities." We believe we are not an investment company. We do not hold ourselves out as an investment company. We understand, however, that the loans held on our balance sheet could be viewed by the SEC or its staff as "securities," which could in turn cause the SEC or its staff to view Upstart Holdings, Inc., Upstart Network, Inc., or an affiliate as an "investment company" subject to regulation under the Investment Company Act. To provide clarity on this issue, we applied for and, on December 1, 2020, received an exemptive order from the SEC exempting us from regulation under the Investment Company Act, subject to certain conditions. Notwithstanding the exemptive order, we believe that we have never been an investment company because, among other reasons, we are primarily engaged in the business of providing an AI-based lending platform to banks.

Exemptive orders provided by the SEC under the Investment Company Act may cease to be effective if the facts and analysis upon which they are based materially change or the recipient of the order fails to comply with conditions outlined in the order. Although not currently anticipated, it is possible that our business will change in the future in a way that causes the exemptive order to no longer apply to our business, either because the facts of how we conduct our business change or because we no longer meet the conditions outlined in the order. For example, the exemptive order limits the percentage of loans that we may retain, subject to certain conditions. Recently, in response to constrained loan funding, we have increased the percentage of loans retained by Upstart to support short-term funding requirements of loans that would otherwise be held by institutional investors. If we continue to increase the percentage of loans retained by us, it could result in us no longer meeting the conditions outlined in the order. If the exemptive order ceases to apply to our business, we could be deemed an investment company and may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements, restricting our activities in a way that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we were ever deemed to be in non-compliance with the Investment Company Act, we could also be subject to various penalties, including administrative or judicial proceedings that might result in censure, fine, civil penalties, cease-and-desist orders or other adverse consequences, as well as private rights of action, any of which could materially adversely affect our business.

If we are required to register under the Investment Advisers Act, our ability to conduct business could be materially adversely affected.

The IAA contains substantive legal requirements that regulate the manner in which "investment advisers" are permitted to conduct their business activities. We do not believe that we or our affiliates are required to register as an investment adviser with either the SEC or any of the various states, because our business consists of providing a platform for consumer lending and loan financing for which investment adviser registration and regulation does not apply under applicable federal or state law. However, one of our affiliates, Upstart Network, Inc., has notice filed as an exempt reporting adviser with the state of California based on its limited activities advising two funds.

While we believe our current practices do not require us or any of our other affiliates subsidiaries to register or notice file as an investment adviser, or require us to extend regulations related to Upstart Network, Inc.'s status as an exempt reporting adviser to our other operations, if a regulator were to disagree with our analysis with respect to any portion of our business, we or a subsidiary may be required to register or notice file as an investment adviser and to comply with applicable law. Registering as an investment adviser could adversely affect our method of operation and revenues. For example, the IAA requires that an investment adviser act in a fiduciary capacity for its clients. Among other things, this fiduciary obligation requires that an investment adviser manage a client's portfolio in the best interests of the client, have a reasonable basis for its recommendations, fully disclose to its client any material conflicts of interest that may affect its conduct and seek best execution for transactions undertaken on behalf of its client. The IAA also limits the ways in which a company can market its services and offerings. It could be difficult for us to comply with these obligations without meaningful changes to our business operations, and there is no guarantee that we could do so successfully. If we were ever deemed to be in non-compliance with applicable investment adviser regulations, we could also be subject to various penalties, including administrative or judicial proceedings that might result in censure, fine, civil penalties, cease-and-desist orders or other adverse consequences, as well as private rights of action, any of which could materially adversely affect our business.

If our transactions with investors in our loan funding programs are found to have been conducted in violation of the Securities Act or similar state law, or we have generally violated any applicable law, our ability to obtain financing for loans facilitated through our platform could be materially adversely affected, and we could be subject to private or regulatory actions.

Certain transactions in our loan funding programs or related to acquisitions may rely or have relied on exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided for in Regulation D or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. If any of these transactions were found to not be in compliance with the requirements necessary to qualify for these exemptions from Securities Act registration, or otherwise found to be in violation of the federal or state securities laws, our business could be materially adversely affected. The SEC or state securities regulators could bring enforcement actions against us, or we could be subject to private litigation risks as a result of any violation of the federal or state securities laws, which could result in civil penalties, injunctions and cease and desist orders from further violations, as well as monetary penalties of disgorgement, pre-judgment interest, rescission of securities sales, or civil penalties, any of which could materially adversely affect our business.

If we are found to be in violation of state or federal law generally, we also may be limited in our ability to conduct future transactions. For example, we could in the future become ineligible to sell securities under Regulation D if we become subject to "bad actor" disqualification pursuant to Rule 506(d) of Regulation D. Under Rule 506(d), issuers are ineligible "bad actors" if they or certain related persons, including directors and certain affiliates, are subject to disqualifying events, including certain cease-and-desist orders obtained by the SEC. If we were subject to this or other "bad actor" provisions of the securities laws, we may not be able to continue sales of whole loans, fractional interests in loans, or asset-backed securities, or we could be subject to significant additional expense associated with making our offerings, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we are required to register with the SEC or under state securities laws as a broker-dealer, our ability to conduct business could be materially adversely affected.

We are not currently registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer under the Exchange Act or any comparable state law. The SEC heavily regulates the manner in which broker-dealers are permitted to conduct their business

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

activities. We believe we have conducted, and we intend to continue to conduct, our business in a manner that does not result in our being characterized as a broker-dealer, based on guidance published by the SEC and its staff. Among other reasons, this is because we do not believe we take any compensation that would be viewed as being based on any transactions in securities in any of our business lines. To the extent that the SEC or its staff publishes new or different guidance with respect to these matters, we may be required to adjust our business operations accordingly. Any additional guidance from the SEC staff could provide additional flexibility to us, or it could inhibit our ability to conduct our business operations. There can be no assurance that the laws and regulations governing our broker-dealer status or that SEC guidance will not change in a manner that adversely affects our operations. If we are deemed to be a broker-dealer, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We may also be subject to private litigation and potential rescission of certain investments investors in our loan financing products have made, which would harm our operations as well.

Similarly, we do not believe that our sales of whole loans and asset-backed securities will subject us to broker-dealer registration in any state in which we operate, primarily because we do not accept compensation that we believe could be viewed as transaction-based. However, if we were deemed to be a broker-dealer under a state's securities laws, we could face civil penalties, or costly registration requirements, that could adversely affect our business.

#### Anti-money laundering, anti-terrorism financing, anti-corruption and economic sanctions laws could have adverse consequences for us.

We maintain a compliance program designed to enable us to comply with all applicable anti-money laundering and anti-terrorism financing laws and regulations, including the Bank Secrecy Act and the USA PATRIOT Act and U.S. economic sanctions laws administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. This program includes policies, procedures, processes and other internal controls designed to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the risk of money laundering and terrorist financing and engaging in transactions involving sanctioned countries, persons and entities. These controls include procedures and processes to detect and report suspicious transactions, perform borrower due diligence, respond to requests from law enforcement, and meet all recordkeeping and reporting requirements related to particular transactions involving currency or monetary instruments. During 2020, we failed to file timely reports of suspicious transactions as required with appropriate regulatory agencies. We remediated the failure to file and have added additional resources to support our compliance with these reporting requirements. We are also subject to anti-corruption and anti-bribery and similar laws, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, and the U.S. Travel Act, which prohibit companies and their employees and agents from promising, authorizing, making, or offering improper payments or other benefits to government officials and others in the private sector in order to influence official action, direct business to any person, gain any improper advantage, or obtain or retain business. We have implemented an anti-corruption policy to ensure compliance with these anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws. No assurance is given that our programs and controls will be effective to ensure compliance with these anti-corruption and anti-terrorism financing and anti-corruption laws and regulations, and our failure to comply with these laws an

#### Our securitizations are subject to regulation under federal law, and failure to comply with those laws could adversely affect our business.

Our loan securitizations and sales of asset-backed securities are subject to regulation under federal law, and banks and other regulated financial institutions acquiring and holding asset-based securities, including asset-backed securities sponsored by us, are subject to capital and leverage requirements. These requirements, which are costly to comply with, could decrease investor demand for securities issued through our securitization transactions. For example, the Credit Risk Retention rule, codified as Regulation RR under the Exchange Act, was jointly adopted by the SEC, the Department of the Treasury, the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, and the Department of Housing and Urban Development in 2014. Regulation

RR generally requires the sponsor of asset-backed securities to retain not less than five percent of the credit risk of the assets collateralizing the securities, and generally prohibits the sponsor or its affiliate from directly or indirectly hedging or otherwise selling or transferring the retained credit risk for a specified period of time, depending on the type of asset that is securitized. Some aspects of these risk retention rules have not been the subject of significant separate guidance. We believe, but cannot be certain, that we have conducted our business, and will continue to conduct our business, in such a way that we are compliant with these risk retention rules. However, if we have failed to comply, or should fall out of compliance with these rules, it could adversely affect our source of funding and our business.

We may also face regulatory risks related to compliance with Section 13 of the Bank Holding Company Act, commonly known as the "Volcker Rule," which prohibits banking entities from acquiring an ownership interest in entities that are investment companies for purposes of the Investment Company Act, or would be investment companies but for Sections 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act, which are generally known as "private funds." This means that in order for a banking entity regulated under the Volcker Rule to purchase certain asset-backed securities issued by our affiliates, such affiliates may need to rely on another exemption or exception from being deemed "investment companies" if they wish to continue selling to banking entities. Currently, those affiliates generally rely on Rule 3a-7 under the Investment Company Act, which provides an exclusion to the definition of an investment company for issuers that pool income-producing assets and issue securities backed by those assets. However, if a regulator or other third party were to find or assert that our analysis under Rule 3a-7 (or, where applicable, some other exemption or exemption) is incorrect, banks that have purchased asset-backed securities may be able to rescind those sales, which would adversely affect our business. We believe, but cannot guarantee, that we have conducted our business, and will continue to conduct our business, in such a way that enables our applicable banking entity investors to be compliant with the Volcker Rule.

#### RISKS RELATED TO INDEBTEDNESS

We rely on borrowings under our warehouse credit facilities to fund certain aspects of our operations, and any inability to meet our obligations as they come due or to comply with various covenants could harm our business.

We, through our warehouse trust special purpose entities, have entered into warehouse credit facilities to partially finance the purchase of loans from certain banks that originate loans through our platform, which credit facilities are secured by the purchased loans. We generally hold these loans on our balance sheet until we can contribute them into term securitization transactions or otherwise liquidate them. Occasionally some of these loans may stay on our balance sheet indefinitely, including some loans that are the result of product development activities.

Under our warehouse credit facility for unsecured personal loans (the "ULT Warehouse Credit Facility"), we may borrow from an aggregate of \$175.0 million financing capacity of which \$100.0 million is committed and \$75.0 million is uncommitted until the earlier of June 15, 2023, or an accelerated amortization event. Any outstanding principal, together with any accrued and unpaid interest, are due and payable by the warehouse trust special purpose entity in June 2024. As of September 30, 2022, the amount borrowed under the ULT Warehouse Credit Facility was \$100.5 million, and \$147.2 million of aggregated fair value of loans purchased were pledged as collateral. Under our warehouse facility for auto loans (the "UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility"), we may borrow up to \$200.0 million until December 2022, and any outstanding principal, together with any accrued and unpaid interest, are due and payable by the warehouse trust special purpose entity twelve months after the determined amortization date. As of September 30, 2022, the amount borrowed under the UAWT Warehouse Credit Facility was \$169.2 million, and \$250.3 million of aggregated fair value of loans purchased were pledged as collateral.

Our warehouse credit facilities impose operating and financial covenants on the applicable warehouse trust special purpose entity, and under certain events of default, the applicable lender could require that all outstanding borrowings become immediately due and payable or terminate their respective agreement with us. We have in the past, and may in the future, fail to comply with certain operating or financial covenants in our warehouse credit facilities, requiring a waiver from our lenders. If we are unable to repay our obligations at maturity or in the event of

default, the applicable borrowing warehouse trust special purpose entity may have to liquidate the loans held as collateral at an inopportune time or price or, if the lender liquidated the loans, such warehouse trust would have to pay any amount by which the original purchase price exceeded their sale price. An event of default would negatively impact our ability to purchase loans from our marketplace and require us to rely on alternative funding sources, which might increase our costs or which might not be available when needed. If we were unable to arrange new or alternative methods of financing on favorable terms, we might have to curtail our loan funding programs, which could have an adverse effect on our bank partners' ability or willingness to originate new loans, which in turn would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Corporate and asset-backed debt ratings could adversely affect our ability to fund loans through our loan funding programs at attractive rates, which could negatively affect our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity.

Our unsecured senior corporate debt currently has no rating. Asset-backed securities sponsored or co-sponsored by us are currently rated by a limited number of credit rating agencies. Structured finance ratings reflect these rating agencies' opinions of our receivables credit performance and ability of the receivables cash flows to pay interest on a timely basis and repay the principal of such asset-backed securitizations, as well as our ability to service the receivables and comply with other obligations under such programs, such as the obligation to repurchase loans subject to breaches of loan-level representations and warranties. Such ratings also reflect the rating agencies' opinions of other service providers in such transactions, such as trustees, back-up servicers, charged-off loan purchasers and others.

Any future downgrade or non-publication of ratings may increase the interest rates that are required to attract investment in such asset-backed securities, adversely impacting our ability to provide loan liquidity to our bank partners and whole loan purchasers. As a result, our lack of parent debt rating and any possible downgrades to the ratings of our asset-backed securities could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may need to raise additional funds in the future, including through equity, debt or convertible debt financings, to support business growth and those funds may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all.

We may continue to make investments to support our business growth and may require additional funds to respond to business challenges, including the need to develop new loan products, enhance our AI models, improve our operating infrastructure, acquire complementary businesses and technologies, or make strategic investments. Accordingly, we may need to engage in equity, debt or convertible debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities or securities convertible into equity securities, our stockholders may experience dilution. For example, if we elect to deliver shares of our common stock to settle the conversion (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share) of the Notes (as defined below), it may have a dilutive effect on our stockholders' equity holdings. Further, debt financing, if available, may involve covenants restricting our operations or our ability to incur additional debt. Any debt or additional equity financing that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders.

If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, we may be unable to pursue certain business opportunities and our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be impaired and our business may be harmed.

In addition, in August 2021, we issued \$661.3 million aggregate principal amount of 0.25% convertible senior notes due 2026, or Notes (including the exercise in full of the initial purchasers' option of an additional \$86.3 million aggregate principal of additional Notes). We may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle conversions of the Notes in cash, to repurchase the Notes upon a fundamental change or to repay the Notes in cash at their maturity (if not earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased), and our future debt may contain limitations on our ability to pay cash upon the conversion of the Notes at their maturity or to repurchase the Notes. Holders of the Notes may require us to purchase all or a portion of their Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change before the maturity date at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be

repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. Additionally, upon conversion of the Notes, unless we elect to deliver solely shares of our common stock to settle such conversion (other than paying cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share), we will be required to make cash payments in respect of the Notes being converted. Moreover, we will be required to pay the Notes in cash at their maturity unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased. However, we may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases of the Notes surrendered therefor or pay cash for Notes being converted or at their maturity. In addition, our ability to repurchase the Notes or to pay cash upon conversions of the Notes may be limited by law, by regulatory authority or by agreements governing our future indebtedness at the time. Our failure to repurchase Notes at a time when the repurchase is required by the indenture or to pay any cash payable on future conversions of the Notes as required by the indenture would constitute a default under the indenture. A default under the indenture or the fundamental change itself could also lead to a default under agreements governing our future indebtedness. If the repayment of the related indebtedness were to be accelerated after any applicable notice or grace periods, we may not have sufficient funds to repay the indebtedness and repurchase the Notes or pay cash with respect to Notes being converted or at maturity of the Notes.

#### Provisions in the indenture for the Notes may deter or prevent a business combination that may be favorable to you.

If a fundamental change occurs prior to the maturity date of the Notes, holders of the Notes will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their Notes. In addition, if a make-whole fundamental change occurs prior to the maturity date of the Notes, we will in some cases be required to increase the conversion rate for a holder that elects to convert its Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change in the manner specified in the indenture. Furthermore, the indenture will prohibit us from engaging in certain mergers or acquisitions unless, among other things, the surviving entity assumes our obligations under the Notes. These and other provisions in the indenture could deter or prevent a third party from acquiring us even when the acquisition may be favorable to you.

#### RISKS RELATED TO TAXES

Our ability to use our deferred tax assets to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations, which may have a material impact on our result of operations.

As of September 30, 2022, a valuation allowance has been recorded to recognize only deferred tax assets that are more likely than not to be realized in the United States federal and state tax jurisdictions. Our net deferred tax assets are primarily related to net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs. We assess the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if sufficient future taxable income will be generated to utilize the existing deferred tax assets. Certain of our deferred tax assets may expire unutilized or underutilized, which could prevent us from offsetting future taxable income.

We may also be limited in the portion of NOLs that we can use in the future to offset taxable income for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act made broad and complex changes to U.S. tax law, including changes to the uses and limitations of NOLs. A lack of future taxable income would adversely affect our ability to utilize NOLs. In addition, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its NOLs to offset future taxable income. Future changes in our stock ownership, including future offerings, as well as other changes that may be outside of our control, could result in additional ownership changes under Section 382 of the Code. Our NOLs may also be limited under similar provisions of state law.

We continue to assess the realizability of our deferred tax assets in the future. Future adjustments in our valuation allowance may be required, which may have a material impact on our quarterly and annual operating results.

Changes in tax laws could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to taxes in the United States under federal, state and local jurisdictions in which we operate. The governing tax laws and applicable tax rates vary by jurisdiction and are subject to interpretation and macroeconomic, political or other factors. For example, the results of U.S Presidential and Congressional elections may lead to tax law changes. We may be subject to examination in the future by federal, state and local authorities on income, employment, sales and other tax matters. While we regularly assess the likelihood of adverse outcomes from such examinations and the adequacy of our provision for taxes, there can be no assurance that such provision is sufficient and that a determination by a tax authority would not have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Various tax authorities may disagree with tax positions we take and if any such tax authorities were to successfully challenge one or more of our tax positions, the results could adversely affect our financial condition. Further, the ultimate amount of tax payable in a given financial statement period may be impacted by sudden or unforeseen changes in tax laws, changes in the mix and level of earnings by taxing jurisdictions, or changes to existing accounting rules or regulations. For example, the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, enacted on August 16, 2022, imposes a one-percent non-deductible excise tax on repurchases of stock that are made by U.S. publicly traded corporations on or after January 1, 2023, which may affect our share repurchase program. Accordingly, the determination of our overall provision for income and other taxes is inherently uncertain as it requires significant judgment around complex transactions and calculations. As a result, fluctuations in our ultimate tax obligations may differ materially from amounts recorded in our financial statements and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations in the periods for which such determination i

Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use, gross receipts, value added or similar taxes and may successfully impose additional obligations on us, and any such assessments or obligations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The application of indirect taxes, such as sales and use tax, value-added tax, digital services tax, digital advertising tax, business tax, gross receipts tax, and other similar tax to platform and financial technology businesses is a complex and evolving issue. Many of the fundamental statutes and regulations that impose these taxes were established before the adoption and growth of the Internet and e-commerce. Significant judgment is required on an ongoing basis to evaluate applicable tax obligations and as a result amounts recorded are estimates and are subject to adjustments. In many cases, the ultimate tax determination is uncertain because it is not clear how new and existing statutes might apply to our business. In addition, proposed or newly enacted laws regarding indirect tax could increase our compliance obligation. Any failure by us to prepare for and to comply with the reporting and record-keeping obligations could result in penalties and other sanctions, and could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We may face various indirect tax audits in various U.S. jurisdictions. Tax authorities may raise questions about or challenge or disagree with our calculation, reporting or collection of taxes and may require us to collect taxes in jurisdictions in which we do not currently do so or to remit additional taxes and interest, and could impose associated penalties and fees. Although we have reserved for potential payments of past tax liabilities on our financial statements, a successful assertion by one or more tax authorities could result in substantial tax liabilities in excess of such reserves as well as penalties and interest, and could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As a result of these and other factors, the ultimate amount of tax obligations owed may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and any such difference may adversely impact our results of operations in future periods in which we change our estimates of our tax obligations or in which the ultimate tax outcome is determined.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OWNERSHIP OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The trading price of our common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our common stock may be volatile and could be subject to fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These fluctuations could cause you to lose all or part of your investment in our common stock. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our common stock include:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- volatility in the trading prices and trading volumes of financial technology stocks;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other financial technology companies and technology companies that offer services to financial institutions;
- sales of shares of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- issuance of shares of our common stock, whether in connection with an acquisition or upon conversion of some or all of the outstanding Notes;
- failure of securities analysts to maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates or other statements made by securities analysts or others, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in those projections, or our failure to meet those projections;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, features, or services;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements, and filings with the SEC;
- rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- actual or anticipated changes in our results of operations or fluctuations in our results of operations;
- · changes in prevailing interest rates;
- quarterly fluctuations in demand for the loans we facilitate through our platform;
- fluctuations in the trading volume of our shares or the size of our public float;
- actual or anticipated developments in our business, our competitors' businesses or the competitive landscape generally;
- · litigation involving us, our industry, or both, or investigations by regulators into our operations or those of our competitors;
- · compliance with government policies or regulations;
- the issuance of any cease-and-desist orders from regulatory agencies that we are subject to;
- · developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- · market perception of the accuracy of our AI models;
- actual or perceived data security breaches or other data security incidents;
- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses, products, services, or technologies by us or our competitors;
- · new laws or regulations or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- · changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations, or principles;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism, political unrest, natural disasters, pandemics or responses to these events; and
- · general economic conditions, such as rising interest and inflation rates, and slow or negative growth of our markets.

The stock market in general has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of listed companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market prices of particular companies' securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. For example, in May 2022, June 2022 and July 2022, we and certain of our officers were sued in purported class action lawsuits alleging violations of the federal securities laws for allegedly making materially false and misleading statements about our business, operations, and prospects. This litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources, which could harm our business. We may be the target of additional litigation of this type in the future as well.

We cannot guarantee that our share repurchase program will be fully consummated or that it will enhance long-term shareholder value. Share repurchases could also affect the trading price of our stock, increase volatility of our stock and diminish our cash reserves.

Although our Board of Directors has authorized a share repurchase program that does not have an expiration date, the program does not obligate us to repurchase any specific dollar amount or to acquire any specific number of shares of our common stock. We cannot guarantee that the program will be fully consummated or that it will enhance long-term stockholder value. The timing and number of shares repurchased under the program will depend on a variety of factors, including stock price, trading volume, and general business and market conditions. The program could affect the trading price of our stock, increase volatility and diminish our cash reserves. Our Board of Directors will review the program periodically and may authorize adjustments of its terms if appropriate. Any announcement of a suspension or termination of this program may result in a decrease in the trading price of our stock.

#### The capped call transactions may affect the price of our common stock.

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, we entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions with certain financial institutions as counterparties. The capped call transactions initially cover, subject to customary adjustments, the number of shares of our common stock initially underlying the Notes. The capped call transactions are expected to offset the potential dilution and/or offset any cash payments we make in excess of the aggregate principal amount of converted Notes, as the case may be, as a result of conversion of the Notes.

From time to time, the counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to our common stock and/or purchasing or selling our common stock or other securities of ours in secondary market transactions prior to the maturity of the Notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of the Notes). This activity could also cause or prevent an increase or a decrease in the market price of our common stock.

#### Certain insiders have significant voting power, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.

Our directors, officers, and each of our stockholders who own greater than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and their affiliates, in the aggregate, beneficially own a significant portion of the outstanding shares of our capital stock. As a result, these stockholders, if acting together, are able to influence matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers, acquisitions, or other extraordinary transactions. They may also have interests that differ from yours and may vote in a way with which you disagree and which may be adverse to your interests. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change of control, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale, and might ultimately affect the trading price of our common stock.

The large number of shares of our capital stock eligible for public sale or subject to rights requiring us to register them for public sale could depress the market price of our common stock.

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock in the market, and the perception that these sales could occur may also depress the market price of our common stock. Certain stockholders are entitled, under our investors' rights agreement, to require us to register shares owned by them for public sale in the United States. In addition, we may file a registration statement to register shares reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans. As a result, subject to the satisfaction of applicable exercise periods, the shares issued upon exercise of outstanding stock options will be available for immediate resale in the United States in the open market.

Sales of our shares may make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate. These sales also could cause the trading price of our common stock to fall and make it more difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock.

#### Our common stock does not provide any rights directly related to the loans we hold.

Investors in our common stock own a form of equity that may provide returns based on either an increase in the value of the stock or any distributions made to common stockholders. Investors will not, however, receive any interest in or fees based on the loans or other assets we hold on our balance sheet. In particular, investors in our common stock will not receive any distributions directly based on principal or interest payments made by borrowers on the loans we hold. Those loans are not directly related in any way to the common stock investors' purchase.

#### You may be diluted by the future issuance of additional common stock in connection with our equity incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue 618,168,822 shares of authorized but unissued common stock and rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the terms and conditions established by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise. We have reserved 8,920.902 shares for issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan subject to adjustment in certain events. Any common stock that we issue, including under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, could dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors in our common stock.

We have implemented "sell-to-cover" in which shares of our common stock are sold into the market on behalf of RSU holders upon vesting of RSUs to cover tax withholding liabilities and such sales will result in dilution to our stockholders.

Under U.S. tax laws, employment tax withholding and remittance obligations for restricted stock units, or RSUs, arise in connection with their vesting. To fund the tax withholding and remittance obligations arising in connection with the vesting of RSUs, we use the "sell-to-cover" method, under which shares with a market value equivalent to the tax withholding obligation are sold by a broker on behalf of the holder of the RSUs upon vesting to cover the tax withholding liability and the cash proceeds from such sales will be remitted by us to the taxing authorities. The tax withholding due in connection with such RSU vesting is based on the then-current value of the underlying shares of our common stock. Such sales do not result in the expenditure of additional cash by us to satisfy the tax withholding obligations for RSUs, but do cause dilution to our stockholders and, to the extent a large number of shares are sold in connection with any vesting event, such sales volume may cause our price to fluctuate.

Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest difficult, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock.

Our status as a Delaware corporation and the anti-takeover provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control by prohibiting us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended

#### **Upstart Holdings, Inc.**

and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult, including the following:

- our Board of Directors is classified into three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms and directors are only able to be removed from office for cause:
- vacancies on our Board of Directors will be able to be filled only by our Board of Directors and not by stockholders;
- only the Chair of our Board of Directors, our Chief Executive Officer, or a majority of our entire Board of Directors are authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders;
- certain litigation against us can only be brought in Delaware;
- advance notice procedures apply for stockholders to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring matters before an annual meeting of stockholders; and
- any amendment of the above anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws will require the approval of two-thirds of the combined vote of our then-outstanding shares of our common stock.

These anti-takeover defenses could discourage, delay, or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for stockholders to elect directors of their choosing and to cause us to take other corporate actions they desire, any of which, under certain circumstances, could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

Our amended and restated bylaws designate a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to choose the judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws, or (iv) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware), in all cases subject to the court having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants.

Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated bylaws also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America is the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. We note, however, that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and that there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce this exclusive forum provision. Further, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' charter documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. For example, in December 2018, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware determined that a provision stating that U.S. federal district courts are the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act is not enforceable. Although this decision was reversed by the Delaware Supreme Court in March 2020, other courts may still find these provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. This exclusive-forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum of its choosing for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, and other employees. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to any causes of action arising under the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could harm our results of operations.

Our common stock market price and trading volume could decline if equity or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that equity or industry analysts publish about us or our business. The analysts' estimates are based upon their own opinions and are often different from our estimates or expectations. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our securities would likely decline. If few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our securities could decrease, which might cause the price and trading volume of our common stock to decline.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, divert management's attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Select Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increase demand on our systems and resources, especially once we are no longer an "emerging growth company." The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and results of operations. In addition, we expect that our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of becoming a public company or the timing of such costs.

Being a public company also makes it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage, incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage or only obtain coverage with a significant deductible. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time-consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If, notwithstanding our efforts, we fail to comply with new laws, regulations and standards or our efforts differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be adversely affected.

Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Our management team has limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. These new obligations and constituents require significant attention from our management team and may divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

#### We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We have never declared nor paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the operation and expansion of our business, as well as to fund our share repurchase program, and we do not expect to declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, the terms of our existing corporate debt agreements do, and any future debt agreements may, preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation of our common stock, if any, will be the only way for stockholders to realize any future gains on their investment for the foreseeable future.

#### ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

#### **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table presents information with respect to the Company's repurchases of common stock under our share repurchase program, on a trade date basis, during the three months ended September 30, 2022:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>(1)</sup>	Average Price Paid per Share <sup>(2)</sup>		Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs		Approximate Dollar of Shares that May Purchased Under the or Programs	
			(in thousands	, except per share amounts)			
July 1, 2022 through July 31, 2022	925	\$	26.87	925	\$	24	
August 1, 2022 through August 31, 2022	_	\$	_	<del></del>	\$	24	
September 1, 2022 through September 30, 2022	_	\$	_	<u> </u>	\$	24	
Total	925			925	\$	2،	

In February 2022, the board of directors authorized the Company to purchase up to \$400.0 million of common stock of the Company. The repurchases may be executed from time to time through open market purchases, in privately negotiated transactions or by other means, including through the use of trading plans intended to qualify under Rule 10b5-1. The repurchase program does not obligate the Company to acquire any particular amount of common stock, has no expiration date, and may be modified, suspended or terminated at any time at the Company's discretion. See "Note 9. Stockholders' Equity" for details related to the repurchase program.

#### ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

Not applicable.

### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

<sup>2.</sup> Average price paid per share includes commission costs associated with the repurchases.

Not applicable.

## **ITEM 6. EXHIBITS**

The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or are incorporated herein by reference, in each case as indicated below.

## EXHIBIT INDEX

			Incorporated by Reference		
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.1*^	Amendment No. 2 to Second Amended and Restated Promotion Agreement, dated August 9, 2022, between Upstart Network, Inc. and Credit Karma Offers, Inc.				
10.2*^	Amendment No. 3 to Third Amended and Restated Loan Sale Agreement, dated September 30, 2022, between Upstart Network, Inc. and Cross River Bank.				
10.3*^	Amendment No. 4 to Third Amended and Restated Loan Program Agreement, dated September 30, 2022, between Upstart Network, Inc. and Cross River Bank.				
10.4*	Small Business Loan Program Agreement Addendum to Third Amended and Restated Loan Program Agreement, dated June 28, 2022, between Upstart Network, Inc. and Cross River Bank.				
10.5*	Small Business Loan Program Sale Agreement Addendum to Third Amended and Restated Loan Sale Agreement, dated June 28, 2022, between Upstart Network, Inc. and Cross River Bank.				
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
32.1*	Certifications of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document				
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				

			Incorporated by Reference			
Exhibit Number	Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document					
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document					
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document					
104.0	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)					

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.
+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
^ Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisk) have been excluded because such information is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

**Upstart Holdings, Inc.** 

(Registrant)

Date: November 8, 2022 By: /s/ Dave Girouard

Dave Girouard

Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 8, 2022 By: /s/ Sanjay Datta

Sanjay Datta

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer) \*\*\* Certain information has been excluded from this amendment because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Exhibit 10.1

# credit karma

#### Addendum for Auto Loans And Amendment No. 2 to Second Amended and Restated Promotion Agreement

This Addendum For auto Loans and Amendment No. 2 to the Second Amended and Restated Promotion Agreement (together, this "Addendum") is made effective as of August 9, 2022 (the "Effective Date") by and between Credit Karma Offers, Inc. ("Credit Karma") or "Company"), and Upstart Network, Inc. ("Advertiser"), and together with Credit Karma, the "Parties". Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Existing Agreement (as defined below).

**Whereas**, Credit Karma and Advertiser entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Promotion Agreement dated November 6, 2020, including all addenda and amendments thereto ("*Existing Agreement*");

Whereas, Section 13.4 of the Existing Agreement provides that it may be modified by a writing signed by an authorized signatory of each party;

**Whereas**, the Existing Agreement governs the terms by which Credit Karma may display offers of Advertiser's personal loan products to Company Customers, and the parties now wish to amend and supplement the Agreement to include Advertiser's auto refinance loan products (each, an "*Auto Loan*");

Whereas, the Parties desire to set forth in this Addendum the Parties' obligations with respect to the fee structure and related terms for Auto Loans.

**Now, therefore**, in consideration of the promises set forth above and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

#### 1. Amendments:

a. Section 1.19 of the Existing Agreement is hereby amended to read as follows:

"1.19. "*Promotion*" means Company's displaying of the Advertiser Products directly related to either a personal loan product or an auto refinance loan product, in each case to Company Customers."

#### 2. Definitions:

- "Auto Loan Application" means a loan application for an auto refinance that is completed and submitted by a Company Customer
  on the Advertiser Website.
- on the Advertiser Website.

  c. "Funded Auto Loan" means an auto loan to a Company Customer resulting from an Auto Loan Application that was submitted (a) after clicking (or otherwise affirmatively acting) on an auto loan Promotion and (b) within thirty (30) days following Company Customer's click (or other affirmative act) of the applicable auto refinance loan Promotion.
- d. "Invoice Period" means a full calendar month beginning on the first day of each calendar month and ending on the last day of the same calendar month (e.g. January 1 to January 31).
- **3.** <u>Marketing Fees.</u> Marketing Fees payable by Advertiser to Company for each Funded Auto Loan shall be calculated according to the following schedule:
  - e. For less than 1,000 Funded Auto Loans issued by Advertiser during an Invoice Period, the Marketing Fee per Funded Auto Loan shall be [\*\*\*].
  - f. For 1,000 or more Funded Auto Loans issued by Advertiser during an Invoice Period, the Marketing Fee per Funded Auto Loan shall be [\*\*\*].

- **4.** <u>Notice</u>. [\*\*\*] For the purposes of this Exhibit A, notice shall be deemed given twenty-four (24) hours from the time any such electronic mail communication was sent.
- 5. **Restrictions**. No Marketing Fee shall be due for any Funded Auto Loan for a resident of Massachusetts where (i) the amount of the Funded Auto Loan is \$6,500.00 or less; and (ii) the Funded Auto Loan has an APR of 23.00% or more. For clarification, Advertiser must report these Funded Auto Loans to Credit Karma as set forth herein, and a \$0.00 Marketing Fee shall be applied.
- **6. Reporting**. Advertiser will deliver to Credit Karma a daily, rolling historical report detailing certain user-level data at minimum to include fields specified in **Exhibit A** hereto, and to the extent Advertiser can reasonably gather and share such data, regarding the performance of the applicable Advertiser Products. The form of such reports shall be mutually agreed upon by the parties in advance. Advertiser may share additional reporting on a weekly or monthly basis via ad hoc reporting files or other means, outside the daily rolling historical report. Requested changes to this reporting (either content or cadence) must be agreed upon by both Parties in advance (email shall suffice). In each case, user-level reporting shall be tied to the unique identification number which Credit Karma shall append to each Advertiser offer link. To the extent either Party reasonably determines that the sharing of any such information does not comply with applicable law, then the Parties agree to negotiate in good faith to share such other information that is legally permitted to achieve the anticipated practical benefits intended by the information sharing.
- 7. Record Retention. Advertiser shall maintain the Loan Records related to Funded Auto Loans under this Addendum for at least the same period of time as Advertiser maintains Loan Records for any other loans funded in its normal course of business, but in no case less than the period of time required by applicable law. Where Credit Karma is required to provide Loan Records for Funded Auto Loans to a government regulator and Credit Karma is not already in possession of such Loan Records, Advertiser agrees, upon reasonable notice from Credit Karma, to reasonably cooperate with Credit Karma in providing such Loan Records to the government regulators.
- 8. <u>Limited Effect</u>. Except as expressly provided in this Addendum, all of the terms and provisions of the Existing Agreement are and will remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed by the Parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the amendments contained herein will not be construed as an amendment to or waiver of any other provision of the Existing Agreement or as a waiver of or consent to any further or future action on the part of either Party that would require the waiver or consent of the other Party. On and after the Effective Date, each reference in the Existing Agreement to "this Agreement," "the Agreement," "hereunder," "hereof," "herein" or words of like import, and each reference to the Existing Agreement in any other agreements, documents or instruments executed and delivered pursuant to, or in connection with, the Existing Agreement will mean and be a reference to the Existing Agreement as amended by this Addendum.
- 9. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. This Addendum is governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, without regard to the conflict of laws provisions of such State. The headings in this Addendum are for reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Addendum. This Addendum may be executed in counterparts, each of which is deemed an original, but all of which constitutes one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Addendum electronically or by facsimile shall be effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Addendum constitutes the sole and entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings, agreements, representations and warranties, both written and oral, with respect to such subject matter.

In Witness Whereof, each Party has caused this Addendum to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the Effective Date.

ADVERTISER CORPORATION CREDIT KARMA OFFERS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Ada Ortega</u> By: <u>/s/ Gurpreet Singh</u>

Name: Ada Ortega Name: Gurpreet Singh

Title: <u>Head of Procurement</u> Title: <u>General Manager, Auto Loans</u>

Date: <u>August 22, 2022</u> Date: <u>August 22, 2022</u>

## **EXHIBIT A**

Field Name	Format	If Applicable	Formatted Example*
SourceEventId	STRING/INTEGER	Application ID, if applicable	5246073
CK tracking ID	STRING/INTEGER		37795000000
applicationDate	DATE: yyyy-MM-dd		2021-12-31
approvalDate	DATE: yyyy-MM-dd		2021-12-31
listedDate	DATE: yyyy-MM-dd	if applicable	2021-12-31
fundedDate	DATE: yyyy-MM-dd		2021-12-31
isConversion	BINARY: 0 or 1		1
amountApplied	NUMBER		13720.07
amountApproved	NUMBER		13720.07
amountListed	NUMBER	if applicable	13720.07
amountFunded	NUMBER		13720.07
termApplied	INTEGER		48
termApproved	INTEGER		48
termListed	INTEGER	if applicable	48
termFunded	INTEGER		48
rateApplied	NUMBER		11.46
rateApproved	NUMBER		11.46
rateListed	NUMBER	if applicable	11.46
rateFunded	NUMBER		11.46
Make	STRING		JEEP
Model	STRING		RENEGADE
ModelYear	INTEGER		2015
Mileage	INTEGER		54248
trim	STRING		UTILITY 4D LATITUDE 4WD
Income	NUMBER		140000
ltv	NUMBER		71
state	STRING		GA
IoanType	STRING	if applicable	Refinance
IbModelNumber	STRING	LB only	30029
LB Pricing Indicator	BINARY: 0 or 1	LB only, if applicable	1
lbOfferBadge	STRING	LB only	os

<sup>\*</sup>For avoidance of doubt, the rightmost column of this Exhibit A is for illustrative purposes only.

\*\*\* Certain information has been excluded from this amendment because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Exhibit 10.2

## Amendment No.3 To Third Amended And Restated Loan Sale Agreement

This Amendment No. 3 to the Third Amended and Restated Loan Sale Agreement (this "Amendment") is entered into as of September 30, 2022 by and between Upstart Network, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Purchaser") and Cross River Bank, a New Jersey state-chartered bank ("Bank"), and amends the Third Amended and Restated Loan Sale Agreement dated as of January 1, 2019 between Bank and Purchaser (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Sale Agreement").

#### **Recitals:**

Whereas, Purchaser and Bank have entered into the Loan Sale Agreement to govern the sale and purchase of loans by Purchaser from Bank; and

Whereas, Purchaser and Bank desire to amend the Loan Sale Agreement to provide for certain modifications to the terms thereof.

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the foregoing premises, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and legal sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### **Agreement:**

SECTION 1. Defined Terms.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings attributed to such terms in the Loan Sale Agreement.

SECTION 2. Effective Date.

The parties hereto that agree that this Amendment shall be effective as of July 1, 2022.

SECTION 3. Amendment.

The definition of "Purchase Price" in <u>Schedule 1</u> to the Loan Sale Agreement is hereby amended as follows:

"Purchase Price" means, [\*\*\*].

SECTION 4. Effect On The Loan Sale Agreement.

- (a) Upon this Amendment becoming effective, each reference to the "Agreement," "hereunder," "hereof," "herein" or words of like import referring to the Loan Sale Agreement, shall mean and be a reference to the Loan Sale Agreement as modified by this Amendment.
- (b) This Amendment is not intended to create, nor does it create and shall not be construed to create, a partnership or joint venture or any other common association for profit between Bank and Purchaser.

#### SECTION 5. Execution In Counterparts.

This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed signature page to this Amendment by facsimile transmission or otherwise transmitted or communicated by email shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.

#### SECTION 6. Headings.

Section headings in this Amendment are included herein for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Amendment for any other purposes.

#### SECTION 7. Entire Agreement.

The Loan Sale Agreement, as amended herein, is ratified, approved and confirmed in each and every respect, and constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all other understandings, oral or written, with respect to the subject matter hereof. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of the Loan Sale Agreement and this Amendment, the provisions of this Amendment shall control and govern.

#### SECTION 8. Successors And Assigns.

This Amendment shall be binding on and shall inure to the benefit of Purchaser and Bank and their respective successors and assigns.

#### SECTION 9. Miscellaneous.

The provisions contained in Section 18 (Governing Law; Jurisdiction) of the Loan Sale Agreement are incorporated herein by this reference and shall govern this Amendment.

[Signature Pages Follow]

In Witness Whereof, the parties have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered by its duly authorized officer as of the day and year first above written.

## UPSTART NETWORK, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Carrie Friesen-Meyers</u>
Name: <u>Carrie Friesen-Meyers</u>
Title: <u>Deputy General Counsel</u>

## **CROSS RIVER BANK**

By: <u>/s/ Gilles Gade</u> Name: Gilles Gade

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

By: <u>/s/ Arlen Gelbard</u>
Name: Arlen Gelbard
Title: EVP, General Counsel

[Signature Page To Amendment No. 3 To Third Amended And Restated Loan Sale Agreement] \*\*\* Certain information has been excluded from this amendment because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

Exhibit 10.3

## Amendment No.4 To Third Amended And Restated Loan Program Agreement

This Amendment No. 4 to the Third Amended and Restated Loan Program Agreement (this "Amendment") is entered into as of September 30, 2022 by and between Upstart Network, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("UNT") and Cross River Bank, a New Jersey state-chartered bank ("Bank"), and amends the Third Amended and Restated Loan Program Agreement dated as of January 1, 2019 between Bank and UNI ("Loan Program Agreement").

#### **Recitals:**

Whereas, pursuant to that Loan Program Agreement, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time prior to the date hereof (the "Loan Program Agreement"), Bank originates certain loans and UNI provides Bank with certain loan origination assistance services; and

Now, Therefore, in consideration of the foregoing premises, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and legal sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### **Agreement:**

SECTION 1. Defined Terms.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings attributed to such terms in the Loan Program Agreement.

SECTION 2. Effective Date.

The parties hereto agree that this Amendment shall be effective as of July 1, 2022.

SECTION 3. Amendments.

<u>Section 3.1</u>. The four paragraphs under "Origination Assistance Fees" in <u>Exhibit A</u> of the Loan Program Agreement is amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

"The Loan Origination Assistance Fee shall, for each Loan, be equal to [\*\*\*]"

SECTION 4. Effect On The Loan Program Agreement.

- (a) Upon this Amendment becoming effective, each reference to the "Agreement," "hereunder," "hereof," "herein" or words of like import referring to the Loan Program Agreement, shall mean and be a reference to the Loan Program Agreement as modified by this Amendment.
- (b) This Amendment is not intended to create, nor does it create and shall not be construed to create, a partnership or joint venture or any other common association for profit between Bank and UNI.

#### SECTION 5. Execution In Counterparts.

This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed signature page to this Amendment by facsimile transmission or otherwise transmitted or communicated by email shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.

#### SECTION 6. Headings.

Section headings in this Amendment are included herein for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Amendment for any other purposes.

#### SECTION 7. Entire Agreement.

The Loan Program Agreement, as amended herein, is ratified, approved and confirmed in each and every respect, and constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all other understandings, oral or written, with respect to the subject matter hereof. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of the Loan Program Agreement and this Amendment, the provisions of this Amendment shall control and govern.

### SECTION 8. Successors And Assigns.

This Amendment shall be binding on and shall inure to the benefit of UNI and Bank and their respective successors and assigns.

#### SECTION 9. Miscellaneous.

The provisions contained in Section 10.3 (Governing Law; Arbitration) of the Loan Program Agreement are incorporated herein by this reference and shall govern this Amendment.

[Signature Pages Follow]

In Witness Whereof, the parties have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered by its duly authorized officer as of the day and year first above written.

## UPSTART NETWORK, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Carrie Friesen-Meyers</u>
Name: <u>Carrie Friesen-Meyers</u>
Title: <u>Deputy General Counsel</u>

## **CROSS RIVER BANK**

By: <u>/s/ Gilles Gade</u> Name: Gilles Gade

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

By: <u>/s/ Arlen Gelbard</u>
Name: Arlen Gelbard
Title: EVP, General Counsel

[Signature Page To Amendment No. 4 To Third Amended And Restated Loan Program Agreement]

#### Upstart-CRB Small Business Loan Program Program Agreement Addendum

This Small Business Loan Program Agreement Addendum (the "Addendum") is entered into as of June 28, 2022 ("Addendum Effective Date") and is attached to and made a part of the Third Amended and Restated Loan Program Agreement between Cross River Bank ("CRB") and Upstart Network, Inc. ("UNI") dated January 1, 2019 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified, the "Program Agreement").

WHEREAS, under the Program (as defined in the Program Agreement), CRB originates unsecured personal loans and secured auto loans on the UNI Platform, and UNI provides origination assistance services in connection with such loan originations all pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the Program Agreement;

WHEREAS, the parties wish to expand the Program to include CRB's origination of secured and unsecured small business loans used for business purposes (each, a "Small Business Loan") on the UNI Platform and UNI's provision of origination assistance services in connection with such Small Business Loan originations ("Small Business Loan Program"); and

WHEREAS, the parties wish to supplement the Program Agreement with additional terms and conditions related to the Small Business Loan Program.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises exchanged herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged as adequate consideration, the parties agree as follows:

- (1) Definitions. Capitalized terms used in this Addendum but not defined herein will have the same meaning as in the Program Agreement.
- (2) Small Business Loan Program. The parties agree as follows:
  - Solely for purposes of the Small Business Loan Program, the definition of "Loan" in the Program Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

"Loan" means a consumer loan or a small business loan made by Bank to a Borrower under the Program.

The parties agree that all other terms and provisions (including, without limitation, all definitions) in the Program Agreement are hereby deemed modified as necessary to expand the Program to apply to commercial loans, in addition to consumer loans.

- b. The parties acknowledge and agree that many of the various consumer protection laws applicable to consumer loans do not apply to the small business loans and UNI will limit its origination assistance and servicing responsibilities under the Small Business Loan Program to apply only to the extent legally required for small business loans. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) Section 10.5 of the Program Agreement will apply to the Small Business Loan Program only to the extent required by Applicable Laws (as applicable to the Small Business Loan Program or to a party (or its performance) or to any Third Party Service Provider in respect of the Small Business Loan Program) and (ii) all liabilities and indemnification obligations of each party related to compliance with Applicable Laws in connection with the Small Business Loan Program are hereby deemed to apply only to the extent such compliance is required in connection with commercial loans.
- c. The term "Small Business Loan Applicant" shall mean a Loan Applicant with respect to a Loan that is a small business loan. For the avoidance of doubt, only businesses are eligible for Loans under the Small Business Loan Program,

including natural persons that are sole proprietorships who intend to use the Loan for business purposes.

- d. The term "Small Business Borrower" shall mean a Borrower with respect to a Loan that is a commercial loan.
- e. Each Small Business Loan is a Loan under the Program Agreement (and for all purposes under the Program) and the Small Business Loan Program shall be deemed part of the Program for all purposes under the Program Agreement. Except as otherwise set forth in this Addendum, the terms and conditions of the Program Agreement that apply to the Program and the Loans shall apply to the Small Business Loan Program and Small Business Loans thereunder.
- f. The Program Guidelines, including the Credit Policy, Underwriting Procedures, Program Terms shall be updated to include the specifications associated with Small Business Loans to be originated under the Small Business Loan Program, as such may be updated from time to time in accordance with Section 2.3 of the Agreement. UNI shall comply with the Program Terms and the Program Guidelines in connection with the administration of the Small Business Loan Program. For the avoidance of doubt, all references in the Program Agreement to the Compliance Guidelines and/or Exhibit C, and all of the requirements of Exhibit C, shall be applicable to the Small Business Loan Program and the relevant party or parties only to the extent required by Applicable Laws (as applicable to the Small Business Loan Program or such party or its performance of its obligations under the Program Agreement).
- g. To the extent required by Bank, UNI shall cause such Small Business Loan to be secured by a valid, legal, perfected, enforceable first-priority lien on certain assets of the Small Business Borrower (if any) as specified by Bank (any such assets, the "Small Business Collateral"). To the extent required by Bank, UNI shall take all such actions and deliver and cause to be duly filed any and all instruments and documents, including, without limitation, UCC financing statements, necessary to assure, obtain, preserve, protect and perfect Bank's security interest (if any) in the Small Business Collateral and the related rights and remedies with respect thereto.
- h. UNI shall cause the Loan Documents for each Small Business Loan to include each of the following, as part of the origination and servicing file for such Small Business Loan or otherwise: (i) the application of the obligor for credit; (ii) a copy of the Small Business Loan agreement and any amendments thereto; (iii) a copy (but not the original) of any UCC financing statement (if any) naming Bank as secured party with respect to any security interest in the assets of the Small Business Borrower; (iv) any disclosures that are required by applicable law to be made to the Small Business Loan Applicant and/or Small Business Borrower; (v) the guarantee (if any) by the guarantor or guarantors of the obligations of such Small Business Borrower under the Small Business Loan agreement; and (vi) such other documents as Bank additionally maintains in connection with the origination and servicing of any Small Business Loan.
- i. To the extent that state or federal law requires the collection of demographic or other Small Business Borrower data as it relates to the origination of Small Business Loans, UNI will collect such data on behalf of Bank, including, without limitation, to the extent required under the Equal Credit Opportunities Act, as amended, and the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended.
- j. UNI will use reasonable efforts to confirm that any bank account used by a Small Business Borrower in connection with a Small Business Loan is a business account, and is not used for personal, family or household purposes.
- (3) Miscellaneous. The terms and conditions of the Program Agreement in effect between the parties shall continue to be in full force and effect and apply to this Addendum; *provided however*, that solely with respect to the subject matter of this Addendum, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Program Agreement and the terms of this

Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall control. This Addendum may not be altered, amended, or modified except by written instrument, signed by the duly authorized representatives of all parties.

[Signature Page Follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties, intending to be legally bound, have caused this Addendum to be executed by their duly authorized representative as of the Addendum Effective Date.

#### **CROSS RIVER BANK**

<u>/s/ Gilles Gade</u> Name: Gilles Gade Title: CEO

**UPSTART NETWORK, INC.** 

<u>/s/ Arlen Gelbard</u> Name: Arlen Gelbard Title: General Counsel <u>/s/ Emiko Kurotsu</u> Name: Emiko Kurotsu Title: Lead Commercial Counsel

## Upstart-CRB Small Business Loan Program Sale Agreement Addendum

This Small Business Loan Program Sale Agreement Addendum (the "Addendum") is entered into as of June 28, 2022 and is attached to and made a part of the Third Amended and Restated Loan Sale Agreement between Cross River Bank ("Bank") and Upstart Network, Inc. ("Purchaser") dated January 1, 2019 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified, the "Sale Agreement").

**WHEREAS**, the parties wish to supplement the Sale Agreement with additional terms and conditions related to Bank's sale of certain secured and unsecured small business loans used for business purposes (each, a "**Small Business Loan**").

N**OW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises exchanged herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged as adequate consideration, the parties agree as follows:

- (1) Definitions. Capitalized terms used in this Addendum but not defined herein will have the same meaning as in the Sale Agreement.
- (2) Small Business Loan Program. The parties agree as follows:
- a. Solely for purposes of the Small Business Loan Program, the definition of "Loan" in the Sale Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

"Loan" means a consumer loan or a commercial loan made by Bank to a Borrower under the Program.

The parties agree that all other terms and provisions (including, without limitation, all definitions) in the Program Agreement are hereby deemed modified as necessary to expand the Program to apply to commercial loans, in addition to consumer loans.

- b. Each Small Business Loan is a Loan under the Sale Agreement and any Purchaser Loan that is a Small Business Loan shall be referred to in this Addendum as a "Purchased Small Business Loan". Except as otherwise set forth in this Addendum, the terms and conditions set forth in the Sale Agreement that apply to the Program and the Loans and Purchaser Loans shall apply to Small Business Loan Program and the Small Business Loans and Purchased Small Business Loans, respectively, thereunder.
- c. The term "Small Business Loan Applicant" shall mean a Loan Applicant with respect to a Loan that is a commercial loan. For the avoidance of doubt, only businesses are eligible for Loans under the Small Business Loan Program, which includes natural persons that are sole proprietorships who intend to use the Loan for business purposes.
- d. The term "Small Business Borrower" shall mean a Borrower with respect to a Loan that is a commercial loan.
- e. In addition to the representations and warranties set forth in 5(i) of the Sale Agreement, as of any Closing Date of a sale of any Small Business Loans to Purchaser, Bank represents and warrants that with respect to such Purchased Small Business Loan being sold:
  - i. To the best knowledge of Bank, with respect to each Purchased Small Business Loan that is secured by collateral of the Small Business Borrower (any such collateral, "Small Business Collateral"), such Purchased Small Business Loan is secured by a valid, legal, perfected, enforceable first-priority lien on such Small Business Collateral. To the best knowledge of Bank, all such action necessary to cause each such Purchased Small Business Loan to be secured as provided for above has been taken, including, without limitation, causing to be duly filed any

- and all instruments and documents, including UCC financing statements, necessary to obtain and perfect Bank's security interest in any Small Business Collateral and the related rights and remedies with respect thereto.
- ii. To the best knowledge of Bank, the Loan Documents for each Purchased Small Business Loan include each of the following, as part of the origination and servicing file for such Purchased Small Business Loan or otherwise: (i) the application of the obligor for credit; (ii) a copy of the Purchased Small Business Loan agreement and any amendments thereto; (iii) a copy (but not the original) of any UCC financing statement (if) naming Bank as secured party with respect to any security interest in the assets of the Small Business Borrower; (iv) any disclosures that are required to be made to the Small Business Loan Applicant and/or Small Business Borrower; (v) the guarantee (if any) by the guarantor or guarantors of the obligations of such Small Business Borrower under the Small Business Loan agreement and (vi) such other documents as Bank additionally maintains in connection with the origination and servicing of any Purchased Small Business Loan.
- (3) Miscellaneous. The terms and conditions of the Sale Agreement in effect between the parties shall continue to be in full force and effect and apply to this Addendum; provided however, that solely with respect to the subject matter of this Addendum, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Sale Agreement and the terms of this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall control. This Addendum may not be altered, amended, or modified except by written instrument, signed by the duly authorized representatives of all parties.

[Signature Page Follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties, intending to be legally bound, have caused this Addendum to be executed by their duly authorized representative as of the Addendum Effective Date.

#### **CROSS RIVER BANK**

<u>/s/ Gilles Gade</u> Name: Gilles Gade Title: CEO

**UPSTART NETWORK, INC.** 

<u>/s/ Arlen Gelbard</u> Name: Arlen Gelbard Title: General Counsel <u>/s/ Emiko Kurotsu</u> Name: Emiko Kurotsu Title: Lead Commercial Counsel

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Dave Girouard, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Upstart Holdings, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 8, 2022

## UPSTART HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Dave Girouard

Dave Girouard Name:

Title:

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Sanjay Datta, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Upstart Holdings, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 8, 2022

## UPSTART HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Sanjay Datta

Sanjay Datta Name:

Title:

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# CERTIFICATIONS OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO

## 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO

#### SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Dave Girouard, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Upstart Holdings, Inc. for the quarter ended September 30, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Upstart Holdings, Inc.

Date: November 8, 2022 By: /s/ Dave Girouard

Name: Dave Girouard

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

(Principal Executive Officer)

I, Sanjay Datta, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Upstart Holdings, Inc. for the quarter ended September 30, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Upstart Holdings, Inc.

Date: November 8, 2022 By: /s/ Sanjay Datta

Name: Sanjay Datta

Title: Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)